

# DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 052 009

SE 010 742

AUTHOR Dunham, Orson W.; Franke, Douglas C.  
TITLE General Chemistry, 1970 Edition.  
INSTITUTION New York State Education Dept., Albany. Bureau of  
Secondary Curriculum Development.  
PUB DATE 70  
NOTE 458p.  
EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.65 HC-\$16.45  
DESCRIPTORS \*Chemistry, \*Course Content, Course Descriptions,  
\*Curriculum Guides, \*General Education, Resource  
Materials, Science Activities, \*Secondary School  
Science, Teaching Guides

## ABSTRACT

This publication is a syllabus for a senior high school chemistry course designed for the average ability, nonscience major. The content of the syllabus is divided into three basic core areas: Area I: Similarities and Dissimilarities of Matter (9 weeks); Area II: Preparation and Separation of Substances (10 weeks); Area III: Structure and Properties of Simple Organic Compounds (2 weeks). A minimum of two optional areas, each lasting for 6 weeks, are to be selected from these topics: Further Study of Organic Compounds; Chemistry in the Home; Water and Air Pollution; and Some Modern Materials and their Uses. It is recommended that there be a minimum of five 45-minute periods per week, with an average of three periods per week devoted to laboratory activities. The syllabus organization includes a listing of topics, an outline of basic concepts to be introduced, suggestions and references for laboratory activities, and supplementary information including amplification and explanation of the basic concepts. The use of this syllabus does not mandate the selection of any particular textbook or laboratory manual. First year algebra is a prerequisite for this course. The appendices include descriptions of the suggested laboratory activities, a bibliography of chemistry references, and a listing of films and filmstrips. (PR)

ED052009

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF  
EDUCATION & WEL  
OFFICE OF EDUCA  
THIS DOCUMENT HAS B  
DUCED EXACTLY AS REC  
THE PERSON OR ORGANIZ  
INATING IT. POINTS OF VIE  
IONS STATED DO NOT N  
REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFF  
CATION POSITION OR POLI

# *general chemistry*

1970 Edition

The Univers  
THE STAT

Bureau of Secondary Curric

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,  
EDUCATION & WELFARE  
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

***chemistry***

**The University of the State of New York  
THE STATE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT  
Bureau of Secondary Curriculum Development Albany**

## GENERAL CHEMISTRY

-- A State course of study for credit  
as a Group 3 elective toward a  
State Regents High School Diploma

1970 Edition

The University of the State of New York/The State Education Department  
Bureau of Secondary Curriculum Development/Albany, New York 12224

# THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

## Regents of the University (with years when terms expire)

1984 Joseph W. McGovern, A.B., LL.B., L.H.D., LL.D., D.C.L., Chancellor -----	New York
1985 Everett J. Penny, B.C.S., D.C.S., Vice Chancellor -----	White Plains
1978 Alexander J. Allan, Jr., LL.D., Litt.D. -----	Troy
1973 Charles W. Millard, Jr., A.B., LL.D., L.H.D. -----	Buffalo
1972 Carl H. Pforzheimer, Jr., A.B., M.B.A., D.C.S., H.H.D. -----	Purchase
1975 Edward M. M. Warburg, B.S., L.H.D. -----	New York
1977 Joseph T. King, LL.B. -----	Queens
1974 Joseph C. Indelicato, M.D. -----	Brooklyn
1976 Mrs. Helen B. Power, A.B., Litt.D., L.H.D. -----	Rochester
1979 Francis W. McGinley, B.S., LL.B., LL.D. -----	Glens Falls
1980 Max J. Rubin, LL.B., L.H.D. -----	New York
1971 Kenneth B. Clark, A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Litt.D. -----	Hastings on Hudson
1982 Stephen K. Bailey, A.B., B.A., M.A., Ph.D., LL.D. -----	Syracuse
1983 Harold E. Newcomb, B.A. -----	Owego
1981 Theodore M. Black, A.B. -----	Sands Point

President of the University and Commissioner of Education  
Ewald B. Nyquist

Executive Deputy Commissioner of Education  
Gordon M. Ambach

Deputy Commissioner for Elementary, Secondary, and Continuing Education

Associate Commissioner for Instructional Services  
Philip B. Langworthy

Assistant Commissioner for Instructional Services (General Education)  
Bernard F. Haake

Director, Curriculum Development Center  
William E. Young

Chief, Bureau of Secondary Curriculum Development  
Gordon E. Van Hooft

Director, Division of General Education  
Ted T. Grenda

Chief, Bureau of Science Education  
Hugh B. Templeton

## FOREWORD

This tentative syllabus represents an attempt to develop a suggested State chemistry. As indicated on the cover, this course is intended for nonscientists as a senior high school course in chemistry. The Regents course in chemistry, 3-unit, Group 2, major sequence or as an elective, serves the needs of the high school student. This course in general chemistry is mainly for the average student who may be different from those who take the Regents chemistry course.

The past decade has seen many important changes in the science courses. There is greater depth of treatment in the new science 7-8-9 program. As a result, science syllabuses have been revised to limit the range of content to permit better understanding. Obsolete content has been eliminated from the new courses. A basic core of required material with optional extended areas has provided more treatment. New and more appropriate laboratory experiences have been introduced for quantitative and analytical investigations.

At the same time the holding power of the secondary school has continued to attract a pupil population with an ever widening range of interests and abilities. There is a significant percentage of students take no chemistry beyond the ninth year. Counselors, and administrators have recommended that the Department develop a course with an optional State examination. These recommendations were adopted by the Board of Regents and this office, and have led to this publication.

A committee was appointed and convened in May 1966 to consider the problem of the nature and framework of such a course. This committee consisted of teachers from diverse areas of the State who were experienced with local and national science courses. The members of the committee were: Daniel Beckett - Hempstead High School; Joseph Bovano - Howard Facklam - Amherst Central High School, Snyder; Milton Goodman - Westchester; Ellis Katzman - Erasmus Hall High School, New York City; William Kelley - The Bronx; Joan Leonard - Bay Ridge High School, New York City; Joseph Marcelli - Hudson County; Leonora Pugh - Cochran School of Nursing, Yonkers; and Robert Wiechman - New Rochelle.

During the spring of 1967, a committee of high school chemistry teachers developed a tentative syllabus. The members of this committee are: Anthony Anacreonte - Plainedge; Citriniti - Sauquoit Valley Central School; Harold Dorf - Midwood High School; Amherst Central School, Snyder; Elizabeth Lamphere - Norwich Central School; Anthony A. Henninger High School, Syracuse. The framework developed at the meeting was reviewed by the members of the committee, and served as the basis for a new syllabus.

## FOREWORD

presents an attempt to develop a suggested State course of study for general cover, this course is intended for nonscience majors who would benefit from chemistry. The Regents course in chemistry, used for credit as part of the or as an elective, serves the needs of the high average and above average chemistry is mainly for the average student whose interests and goals may the Regents chemistry course.

ny important changes in the science courses offered in secondary schools. ent in the new science 7-8-9 program. As a result senior high school Regents ised to limit the range of content to permit a greater depth of treatment and has been eliminated from the new courses. Some new content has been added. l with optional extended areas has provided teachers with time for depth iate laboratory experiences have been introduced to permit extensive stigations.

g power of the secondary school has continued to increase, there has emerged a dening range of interests and abilities. Then, too, there is the fact that ents take no chemistry beyond the ninth year. As a result, many teachers, ave recommended that the Department develop a general course in chemistry on. These recommendations were adopted by the Bureau of Science Education this publication.

nd convened in May 1966 to consider the problem and make recommendations as uch a course. This committee consisted of teachers and supervisors from ere experienced with local and national science curriculum programs. Members eckett - Hempstead High School; Joseph Bovan - Vestal Central School; l High School, Snyder; Milton Goodman - Westchester Community College, Valhalla; h School, New York City; William Kelley - The Fox Lane School, Bedford; hool, New York City; Joseph Marcelli - Hudson Valley Community College, Troy; f Nursing, Yonkers; and Robert Wiechman - New Rochelle Hospital-Nursing.

a committee of high school chemistry teachers met to develop this chemistry committee are: Anthony Anacreonte - Plainedge Public Schools; Vincent ral School; Harold Dorf - Midwood High School, New York City; Howard Facklam - Elizabeth Lamphere - Norwich Central School; and E. Dorothy Swindells - , Syracuse. The framework developed at the first meeting was expanded by members of the committee, and served as the basis for the experimental draft

During the summer of 1967, Miss Lamphere, serving as a consultant to the Development, worked under the direction of John V. Favitta, Associate in Science, to develop a new course. Robert G. MacGregor, formerly Associate in Science Education and Education, reviewed the manuscript and made valuable suggestions. This experiment was conducted in a small number of schools in the State during the 1967-68 school year.

This draft was revised during the summer of 1968 on the basis of the experience in the experimentation, and on the recommendations made by the syllabus committee prepared by W. Allister Crandall, Pulaski Central School, and Miss Lamphere, and Mr. Favitta. The final edition of the syllabus, reflecting feedback from 3 years, was prepared during the summer of 1970 by Orson W. Dunham, Guilderdale, and Douglas C. Franke, Colonie Central High School, working with Mr. Favitta.

It is not the intent of this syllabus to mandate the selection of any particular guide. Most teachers will find it desirable to rely on multiple references rather than one.

Reactions to this draft are welcome. They should be addressed to the Bureau of Curriculum Development, one of the Bureaus listed below.

Gordon E. Van Hooft  
Chief, Bureau of Science  
Curriculum Development

William E. Young  
Director, Curriculum  
Development Center



, Miss Lamphere, serving as a consultant to the Bureau of Secondary Curriculum  
direction of John V. Favitta, Associate in Science Education, to prepare the  
or, formerly Associate in Science Education and now Supervisor of Secondary  
ript and made valuable suggestions. This experimental draft was used in a  
State during the 1967-68 school year.

ring the summer of 1968 on the basis of the experience of teachers participating  
the recommendations made by the syllabus committee. The 1968 edition was  
ll, Pulaski Central School, and Miss Lamphere, working under the direction  
tion of the syllabus, reflecting feedback from the field over a period of  
he summer of 1970 by Orson W. Dunham, Guilderland Central High School, and  
tral High School, working with Mr. Favitta.

his syllabus to mandate the selection of any particular textbook or laboratory  
d it desirable to rely on multiple references rather than on any one textbook.

re welcome. They should be addressed to the Bureau of Science Education, or to  
W.

Gordon E. Van Hooft  
*Chief, Bureau of Secondary  
Curriculum Development*

## OVERVIEW

### Aims and content of the general chemistry course

This course of study presents an approach to the study of chemistry which may be more useful to some pupils than the Regents chemistry course. An effort has been made to provide pupils, not majoring in high school science, with a course of study that may better prepare them to meet their special goals in life. In addition, the course helps to provide pupils with an increased understanding of the work of the chemist.

The objectives of this course in chemistry should extend beyond a minimal comprehension of the basic facts and principles outlined in this syllabus. *The laboratory approach should be stressed and understandings should come out of laboratory experiences whenever possible.* The appreciation of scientific methods, the ability and willingness to change beliefs and opinions after careful weighing of new evidence, and the development of the habit of critical thinking are the intangible, but important, outcomes of this course.

### State diploma credit

This course may be used as one unit of Group III credit as an elective toward a New York State Regents high school diploma. *This course may not be used as one unit of credit for the Group II major science sequence toward a New York State Regents high school diploma.*

### Sequence and scheduling

In an attempt to introduce some degree of flexibility in the course, and at the same time provide for an adequate coverage of basic areas, the

content of the program is divided into three basic components. The minimum requirements for the basic core (Areas I, II, and III) and optional areas. It is intended that at the local level, the laboratory skills. (See

The guide below for a frame of reference

### Core Area

Area I Similarities and Dissimilarities of Matter  
Area II Preparation and Separation of Substances  
Area III Structure and Properties of Simple Organic Compounds

Evaluation-Laboratory

## OVERVIEW

course content of the proposed syllabus has been divided into three basic core areas and five optional areas. The minimum requirements of the course include the basic core (Areas I, II, and III) and any *two* of the optional areas. In addition, provision must be made at the local level to evaluate proficiency in laboratory skills. (See under "Final Examination.")

approach to the  
 ul to some  
 An effort  
 ring in high  
 at may better  
 in life. In  
 ls with an  
 e chemist.

The guide below may help to establish a basic frame of reference for the course:

istry should  
 the basic  
 abus.

l and under-  
 experiences  
 ientific  
 ange  
 ng of new  
 of  
 important,

of Group III  
 ate Regents  
 be used as  
 science  
 high school

e of  
 time pro-  
 as, the

<u>Core Area</u>	<u>Optional Areas</u> (2 are required)	<u>Suggested</u> <u>Time</u> <u>Allotment</u>
Area I Similarities and Dissimilarities of Matter		9 weeks
Area II Preparation and Separation of Substances		10 weeks
Area III Structure and Properties of Simple Organic Compounds		2 weeks
	Area IV Further Study of Organic Compounds	6 weeks
	Area V Chemistry in the Home	6 weeks
	Area VI Water and Air Pollution	6 weeks
	Area VII Some Modern Materials and their Uses	6 weeks
	Area VIII Chemical Analysis	6 weeks
	Evaluation-Laboratory Skills	1 week

### Final examination

A final examination will be prepared by the Department for optional use by the local school system.

The final examination based on the course will consist of:

- 60 points (Basic core - Areas I, II, and III.  
Required by all.)
- 30 points (Fifteen points based on *each* optional area. Pupils must select *two* of the five areas.)
- 10 points (A laboratory-centered activity developed at the local level.) Teachers should complete this part of the evaluation before the date of the written examination.

Feedback necessary for the preparation and improvement of the examination will require random sampling of the General Chemistry answer sheets. Schools using the final examination should be prepared, upon request, to send the completed answer sheets to the Department for an item analysis.

The minimum time required for this course is five 45-minute periods per week. The course should be taught in a laboratory-classroom suitable for chemistry instruction, and *the laboratory approach to instruction should be used whenever possible*. It is recommended that pupils engage in laboratory-type activity an average of *three* periods per week.

### Prerequisites

The successful completion of Ninth Year Mathematics, Course I - Algebra, is a prerequisite for this course in chemistry.

### Organization of syllabus

The material in the syllabus is organized under four headings:

### Topical Outline

of topics  
Understanding a  
the basic  
course.

### Laboratory Expe

suggestions  
activities  
are coded t  
them readi  
are made to  
7-8-9, Blo  
and to the

The coding is a

1. "A" followe  
activities  
For example  
activity in
2. "J" followe  
the activit  
7-8-9, Blo
3. "CH" follow  
activity in

### Supplementary I

amplificati  
concepts wi  
depth of tr  
this column  
unless othe  
delimit the  
and specifi  
printed in

Cautions re  
are boxed i

Appendix A - a listi

Appendix B - a bibli  
materia

Appendix C - a listi

prepared by the Department of the school system.

on the course will

s I, II, and III.

sed on *each* optional  
t select *two* of the

ered activity developed  
1.) Teachers should  
t of the evaluation  
f the written

reparation and im-  
require random  
answer sheets.  
on should be prepared,  
ed answer sheets to  
is.

r this course is five  
course should be  
suitable for chemistry  
*approach to instruction*  
It is recommended  
type activity an aver-

Ninth Year Mathematics,  
ite for this course in

is organized under

Topical Outline - This column contains a listing of topics for quick reference by the teacher.

Understanding and Concepts - This column outlines the basic concepts to be introduced in the course.

Laboratory Experiences - This column contains suggestions and references for laboratory activities to be used in the course. These are coded to enable the teacher to locate them readily. Specific references by code are made to this publication, the *Science 7-8-9, Block J, The Chemistry of Matter*, and to the *Chemistry Handbook*.

The coding is as follows:

1. "A" followed by three digits indicates activities in Appendix A of this publication. For example, A 1.03 refers to the third activity in Area I.
2. "J" followed by one or two digits indicates the activity in the Appendix of *Science 7-8-9, Block J*.
3. "CH" followed by three digits indicates the activity in the *Chemistry Handbook*.

Supplementary Information - This column includes amplification and explanations of the basic concepts with examples to illustrate the depth of treatment intended. Material in this column will be subject to examination unless otherwise stated. Statements which delimit the material subject to examination, and specific suggestions to teachers are printed in italics in this column.

Cautions referring to laboratory activities are boxed in this column.

Appendix A - a listing of laboratory activities

Appendix B - a bibliography of chemistry reference materials

Appendix C - a listing of films and filmstrips

## TOPICAL OUTLINE

### AREA 1 - SIMILARITIES AND DISSIMILARITIES OF MATTER

- I. Substances
- II. Similarities and Dissimilarities Among Substances
  - A. Phase
    - 1. Gases
    - 2. Liquids
    - 3. Solids
    - 4. Change of phase
  - B. Density
  - C. Solubility
  - D. Other properties
    - 1. Luster
    - 2. Malleability
    - 3. Ductility
    - 4. Tenacity
    - 5. Brittleness
    - 6. Electrical conductivity
- III. Classes of Matter
  - A. Elements
    - 1. Metals
    - 2. Nonmetals
    - 3. Metalloids
  - B. Compounds
    - 1. Acids
    - 2. Bases
    - 3. Salts
    - 4. Organic compounds
  - C. Mixtures
    - 1. Suspensions
    - 2. Solutions
    - 3. Colloidal suspensions (colloids)
- IV. Reasons for Similarities and Dissimilarities
  - A. Atomic structure
    - 1. Protons
    - 2. Neutrons
    - 3. Electrons

- B. Bond
  - 1. C
  - 2. I
- V. Periodi
  - A. Purp
  - B. Arra
  - C. Prop
    - 1. M
    - 2. N
- AREA 2 - T
- I. Prepara
  - A. Ener
    - 1. A
    - 2. E
    - 3. E
    - 4. H
  - B. Type
    - 1. D
    - 2. E
    - 3. S
    - 4. D
    - 5. G
- II. Quantit
  - A. Mole
  - B. Chem
    - 1. S
    - 2. F
    - 3. E
  - C. Mass
    - 1. F
    - 2. F
    - 3. F
  - D. Volu
    - 1. M
    - 2. C

## TOPICAL OUTLINE

S OF MATTER

- B. Bonding
  - 1. Covalent bonding
  - 2. Ionic bonding

g Substances

- V. Periodic Table
  - A. Purpose
  - B. Arrangement
  - C. Properties
    - 1. Metals
    - 2. Nonmetals

## AREA 2 - THE PREPARATION AND SEPARATION OF SUBSTANCES

- I. Preparation of Substances
  - A. Energy and reactions
    - 1. Activation energy
    - 2. Exothermic reactions
    - 3. Endothermic reactions
    - 4. Heat of formation
  - B. Types of reactions
    - 1. Direct union or synthesis
    - 2. Exchange of ions
    - 3. Single replacement
    - 4. Decomposition
    - 5. Gain and loss of electrons

## II. Quantitative Relationships

- A. Mole concept
- B. Chemical shorthand
  - 1. Symbols
  - 2. Formulas
  - 3. Equations
- C. Mass relationships
  - 1. From symbols
  - 2. From formulas
  - 3. From equations
- D. Volume relationships
  - 1. Mole volume
  - 2. Combining volumes

s)  
larities

### III. Preparation of Solutions

- A. Rate of dissolving
- B. Solubility
  - 1. Nature of solute and solvent
  - 2. Temperature
  - 3. Pressure
- C. Concentration
  - 1. Concentrated and dilute solutions
  - 2. Saturated, unsaturated, and supersaturated solutions
  - 3. Mass/volume
  - 4. Molarity

### IV. Separation of Substances

- A. Separation by solubility
  - 1. Filtration
  - 2. Crystallization
- B. Separation by boiling points

## AREA 3 - STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES OF SIMPLE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

### I. Organic Compounds

- A. Definition
- B. General properties

### II. Bonding in Organic Compounds

- A. Isomers
- B. Structural formulas
- C. Saturated and unsaturated compounds
- D. Homologous series

### III. Some Classes of Organic Compounds

- A. Hydrocarbons
  - 1. Alkane series
  - 2. Unsaturated hydrocarbons
  - 3. Cyclic hydrocarbons
- B. Other organic compounds
  - 1. Alcohols
  - 2. Aldehydes
  - 3. Ketones
  - 4. Ethers
  - 5. Organic acids

- 6. Esters
- 7. Amine group
- 8. Amino acids

## AREA 4 - FURTHER STUDY OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

### I. Hydrocarbons

- A. Series of hydrocarbons
  - 1. Alkanes
  - 2. Alkenes
  - 3. Alkynes
  - 4. Alkadienes
  - 5. Benzene series
- B. Reactions of hydrocarbons
  - 1. Substitution
  - 2. Addition
  - 3. Polymerization
  - 4. Cracking

### II. Alcohols

- A. Classes of alcohols
- B. Properties of alcohols
- C. Some reactions of alcohols
  - 1. Oxidation
  - 2. Esterification

### III. Aldehydes

### IV. Organic Acids

### V. Carbohydrates

- A. Monosaccharides
- B. Disaccharides
- C. Polysaccharides

### VI. Proteins

- A. Formation from amino acids
- B. Hydrolysis

### VII. Lipids

## AREA 5 - CHEMISTRY IN THE HOME

### I. Foods

- A. Preservation of foods
- B. Some food nutrients



- 1. Carbohydrates
- 2. Proteins
- 3. Lipids
- C. Changing structure of nutrients
  - 1. Hydrolysis
  - 2. Oxidation
  - 3. Coagulation
- D. Changing texture or particle size
  - 1. Colloidal dispersions
  - 2. Forming gels
  - 3. Forming emulsions
  - 4. Leavening action
  - 5. Crystallization
- II. Home Cleaning and Sanitation
  - A. Soaps and detergents
    - 1. Soaps
    - 2. Detergents
  - B. Bleaching
  - C. Disinfectants

## AREA 6 - ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION

- I. Introduction
- II. Water
  - A. Water supply
  - B. Naturally occurring substances in the water supply
    - 1. Rain water
    - 2. Ground water
  - C. Water pollutants
    - 1. Sewage
    - 2. Infectious agents
    - 3. Heat
    - 4. Sediments
    - 5. Radioactive substances
    - 6. Minerals and chemical substances
      - a. Plant nutrients
      - b. Pesticides
      - c. Industrial chemicals
      - d. Salt water
      - e. Detergents
      - f. Oil

- D. Self-purification
  - 1. Degradation
  - 2. Decomposition
  - 3. Recovery
  - 4. Clean water
- E. Water treatment
  - 1. Aeration
  - 2. Adsorption of gases
  - 3. Coagulation and sedimentation
  - 4. Chlorination
  - 5. Water softening

## III. Air

- A. Composition of the air
- B. Causes of air pollution
- C. Some major air pollutants
  - 1. Industry
  - 2. Internal combustion engines
  - 3. Furnaces and incinerators
- D. Air pollutants
  - 1. Solids
  - 2. Liquids
  - 3. Gases
    - a. Carbon monoxide
    - b. Oxides of nitrogen
    - c. Gaseous sulfur compounds
    - d. Hydrocarbons
- E. Prevention of air pollution
- IV. Land
  - A. Refuse disposal
    - 1. Open dumps
    - 2. Sanitary landfills
    - 3. Incineration
  - B. Prevention of land pollution

## AREA 7 - SOME MODERN MATERIALS

- I. Polymers
  - A. Formation of polymers
    - 1. Condensation
    - 2. Addition

B. Some representative polymers

1. Polyamides
  - a. Proteins
  - b. Nylons
2. Phenolic plastics
3. Polyesters
4. Vinyl plastics
5. Silicones
  - a. Synthesis
  - b. Properties

C. Some types of polymers

1. Elastomers
2. Fibers
3. Thermoplastic polymers
4. Thermosetting and cold-setting plastics

II. Industrial Metals

A. "Natural" impurities

1. Concentration of ore
2. Reduction

B. "Artificial" impurities - alloying

C. Properties and uses of alloys

III. Radioisotopes

A. Nature of radioactivity

1. Stability of nuclei
2. Nuclear energy
  - a. Fission reactors
  - b. Fusion reactors
3. Major types of nuclear radiation
  - a. Alpha particles
  - b. Beta particles
  - c. Gamma rays
  - c. Neutrons

B. Some properties and uses of radioisotopes

1. Uses based on chemical reactivity
2. Uses based on radioactivity
3. Uses based on rate of decay and half-life

C. Detection of nuclear radiation

1. Film
2. Electroscope
3. Geiger counter
4. Scintillation counter

D. Radiation and human safety

AREA 8 - CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

I. Qualitative Analysis

- A. Precipitation
- B. Spectroscopy
- C. Chromatography
  1. Phases
  2. Rate of flow
  3. Identification
  4. Adsorption
  5. Thin layer
- D. Gas evolution

II. Quantitative Analysis

- A. Gravimetric methods
- B. Volumetric methods
  1. Gas measurement
  2. Titrating normal solutions
- C. Instrument analysis
  1. pH meters
  2. Colorimeters and spectrometers

## Area 1 - Similarities and Dissimilarities

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
I. Substances	<p>A substance is a variety of matter, all specimens of which have identical properties and composition.</p> <p>A substance is homogeneous.</p>	<p>In all areas, of course, pupils should have an increasing knowledge of the correct laboratory procedures.</p>
II. Similarities and Dissimilarities Among Substances	<p>Each substance has characteristic properties by which it can be recognized.</p> <p>Dissimilar substances may have some properties in common but will have some properties which differ.</p> <p>Some properties that may be used in classifying and identifying substances are color, luster, odor, density, phase at room temperature, melting</p>	<p>Laboratory should enable students to sort out and number of substances on the basis of their properties and obtain facts from charts in the <i>Tables, Charts, and text books</i>.</p>

## Part 1 - Similarities and Dissimilarities of Matter

### Understandings and Concepts

Substance is a variety of matter, all specimens of which have identical properties and compositions.

Substance is homogeneous.

Each substance has characteristic properties by which it can be recognized.

Similar substances may have some properties in common but will have some properties which differ.

Properties that may be used in classifying and identifying substances are color, luster, odor, density, phase at room temperature, melting

### Laboratory Experiences

In all areas of this course, pupils should gain an increased understanding of the concepts through laboratory experience.

Laboratory experiences should enable pupils to sort out and classify a number of substances on the basis of their properties and on information obtained from tables and charts in the *Reference Tables, Chemistry Handbook*, and textbooks.

### Supplementary Information

*Material in this column will be subject to examination unless otherwise stated.*

*The concepts shown in column II at the left for this area should have been covered to some extent in earlier science courses. Teachers should become acquainted with Science 7-8-9, Block J, The Chemistry of Matter, and review pertinent material with pupils when necessary.*

Some properties which can be determined by the use of tables are density, melting point, boiling point, solubility, and phase at room temperature.

*For purposes of examination, pupils will be held responsible for the definitions and interpretation from tables and charts for density, melting point, boiling point, solubility, and phase.*

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory

point, boiling point, hardness, brittleness, ductility, malleability, tenacity, electrical conductivity, and solubility.

### A. Phase

The term "phase" is used to refer to the gas, liquid, or solid form of matter.

The phase in which matter exists depends on the attractive forces between its particles.

### 1. Gases

Gases have neither a definite shape nor a definite volume. They assume the shape and volume of the container.

### Understandings and Concepts

...t, boiling point,  
...ness, brittleness,  
...ility, malleability,  
...city, electrical con-  
...vity, and solubility.

...term "phase" is used  
...refer to the gas,  
...id, or solid form of  
...er.

...phase in which matter  
...s depends on the  
...active forces between  
...particles.

...s have neither a def-  
...e shape nor a definite  
...ne. They assume the  
...e and volume of the  
...ainer.

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

*Pupils are not expected to  
memorize tables of phys-  
ical constants.*

The magnitude of the  
attractive forces between  
the particles of a sub-  
stance increases as the  
distance between the par-  
ticles decreases.

The effectiveness of the  
attractive forces in  
holding the particles of a  
substance together depends  
on the magnitude of the  
forces and on the kinetic  
energy of the particles.  
The greater the kinetic  
energy of the particles,  
the greater the force  
required to hold them  
together.

The kinetic energy of the  
particles of a substance  
increases with increasing  
temperature.

The particles of a sub-  
stance in the gaseous  
phase are relatively far  
apart (as shown by the  
compressibility of gases)

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

2. Liquids

A liquid has a definite volume, but takes the shape of the container.

Pour liquids into containers of various shapes

3. Solids

A solid has a definite shape and volume.

Find the volume of regularly shaped objects using linear measurements

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Liquid has a definite shape, but takes the shape of the container.

Pour liquids into containers of various shapes.

and the attractive forces have little effect on their behavior.

In the gaseous phase the particles are moving faster (have more kinetic energy) than when the substance is in the liquid or solid phase.

The particles in a liquid are relatively close together (as shown by the fact that liquids are not easily compressed). The particles are moving more slowly than in the corresponding gaseous phase, but more rapidly than when the substance is in the solid phase.

The attractive forces are sufficiently strong to hold the particles together, but not strong enough to hold the particles in a fixed position relative to other particles.

Liquid has a definite shape and volume.

Find the volume of regularly shaped objects by using linear measurements.

In the solid phase the attractive forces are sufficiently strong to hold



Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

4. Change of  
phase

The particles of a solid resist a change of position.

The volume of an irregularly shaped object can be measured by finding the volume of water displaced by the object.

Change of phase of a substance is accompanied by the absorption or release of heat.

A 1.01 in the appendix can be used to show changes between liquid and gaseous phases.

Energy is absorbed when a solid becomes a liquid and when a liquid becomes a gas.

The melting and freezing of water or of a low melting point substance such as naphthalene or paradichlorobenzene can be used to illustrate the change between solid and liquid phases.

Energy is released when a gas condenses to a liquid and when a liquid becomes a solid.

ings  
ots

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

f a solid  
of posi-

The volume of an irregularly shaped object can be measured by finding the volume of water displaced by the object.

the particles in a regular geometric pattern. All true solids have a crystalline structure.

of a sub-  
panied by  
or release

A 1.01 in the appendix can be used to show changes between liquid and gaseous phases.

The energy absorbed or released during a change of phase represents a change in potential energy. Thus the energy

ed when a  
liquid  
d becomes

The melting and freezing of water or of a low melting point substance such as naphthalene or paradichlorobenzene can be used to illustrate the change between solid and liquid phases.

absorbed when a solid changes to a liquid or a liquid to a gas does work in separating the particles, resulting in a higher potential energy content. For example, steam can cause more serious burns than boiling water at the same temperature because of its greater heat content.

ed when a  
a liquid  
d becomes

During a change of phase, the energy absorbed or released does not affect the speed (therefore the kinetic energy) of the particles. Thus, there is no temperature change during a phase change.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
a. Melting point	<p>A pure solid has a definite temperature, called the melting point, at which it turns into a liquid.</p> <p>A liquid changes into a solid at a temperature called its freezing point.</p> <p>The melting and freezing points are the same temperature for the same substance.</p> <p>It is possible for a substance to exist as a solid and a liquid at the same temperature.</p>	<p>Determine of a solid Direction melting point found in manuals.</p> <p>See CH 8. comparison point of</p>
b. Evaporation	<p>Evaporation occurs whenever a liquid substance changes to a gas.</p> <p>Evaporation tends to take place at all temperatures.</p> <p>Evaporation rate is affected by temperature.</p> <p>In a closed system, the vapor (gas) produced exerts a pressure which increases as the temperature of the liquid is raised.</p>	

Findings  
Concepts

It has a definite  
temperature, called  
melting point, at  
which it turns into a  
liquid.  
  
It changes into a  
solid at a  
certain temperature  
called freezing point.  
  
Melting and freezing  
occur at the same tem-  
perature for the same sub-

stance. It is possible  
for a substance to  
exist as a solid,  
liquid, or gas at the  
same temperature.

Phase changes occur  
when a substance  
changes from one state  
to another, such as  
solid to liquid or  
liquid to gas.

Temperature tends to  
remain constant during  
phase changes.

The rate of change  
depends on the tempera-  
ture.

In a closed system, the  
total amount of substance  
produced is equal to the  
amount which was the tempera-  
ture of the liquid is

Laboratory Experiences

Determine the melting point  
of a solid such as ice.  
Directions for determining  
melting points can be  
found in most laboratory  
manuals.

See CH 8.06 b, c, for a  
comparison of the melting  
point of two metals.

Supplementary Information

The melting points and/or  
boiling points of sub-  
stances can be found in  
reference tables, text-  
books, and handbooks of  
chemistry.

The term "vapor" is fre-  
quently used to refer to  
the gas phase of a sub-  
stance that is normally a  
liquid or a solid at room  
temperature.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

#### c. Boiling point

This vapor pressure is specific for each substance.

A liquid will boil at a temperature at which the vapor pressure equals the pressure on the liquid.

The normal boiling point is the temperature at which the vapor pressure of the liquid equals one atmosphere (760 mm. of mercury).

Measure the boiling point of water. Air pressure and accuracy of the thermometer may account for possible differences in readings.

#### B. Density

Density is the mass per unit volume of a substance.

Density can easily be determined in the laboratory. A variety of methods of determining density are given in most laboratory manuals or high school physics textbooks.

## Understandings

### Concepts

or pressure is  
for each sub-

will boil at a  
re at which the  
essure equals the  
on the liquid.

l boiling point  
emperature at  
vapor pressure  
liquid equals one  
e (760 mm. of

s the mass per  
me of a substance.

### Laboratory Experiences

Measure the boiling point  
of water. Air pressure  
and accuracy of the ther-  
mometer may account for  
possible differences in  
readings.

Density can easily be  
determined in the labora-  
tory. A variety of ways  
of determining density  
are given in most labora-  
tory manuals or high  
school physics textbooks.

### Supplementary Information

"Boiling point is the tem-  
perature at which a liquid  
changes to a gas" is an  
inaccurate definition  
often used. A liquid will  
change to a gas at any  
temperature. The boiling  
point depends on the pres-  
sure on the liquid.

Autoclaves used for ster-  
ilizing materials and  
pressure cookers operate  
on the principle that the  
boiling point is increased  
when the pressure on the  
liquid is increased.

Figures given for boiling  
points of liquids in ref-  
erence tables are "normal  
boiling points."

Density should be  
expressed in metric (cgs)  
units.

The density of solids and  
liquids is usually  
expressed in grams per  
milliliter (g/ml). The  
density of gases is

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

When the density of a substance is compared with the density of water, the resulting value is called the specific gravity.

The specific g  
various liquid  
determined in  
tory using hyd

C. Solubility

Solubility is the ability to dissolve in another substance called a solvent.

Compare the am  
undissolved so  
after equal qu  
different solu  
been added to  
umes of water.

D. Other properties

1. Luster

The silvery shine of many substances is called luster.

See CH 8.02 fo  
activities dea  
luster.

Sandpaper dull  
observe their

dings  
epts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

ty of a sub-  
ared with  
water, the  
e is called  
ravity.

The specific gravity of various liquids can be determined in the laboratory using hydrometers.

the ability  
another  
ed a sol-

Compare the amounts of undissolved solid left after equal quantities of different solutes have been added to equal volumes of water.

ine of many  
called lus-

See CH 8.02 for suggested activities dealing with luster.

Sandpaper dull metals to observe their luster.

usually expressed in grams per liter.

The density of water is considered to be 1 g/ml.

Density = sp.gr.  $\times$  1 g/ml.

In the metric system, specific gravity and density have the same numerical value. Specific gravity is also known as relative density.

*Pupils should have studied the property of solubility in Section V-B-2 of Block J (pp. 60-63).*

*Further details on solutions will be studied in Section III C of this Area and in Area 2.*

*Pupils should have some firsthand experience with the properties of luster, malleability, ductility, tenacity, brittleness, and electrical conductivity.*



<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laborator</u>
2. Malleability	Malleability is the ability to be pounded into thin sheets.	Zinc and c be hammere new shapes
3. Ductility	Ductility is the ability to be drawn into a wire.	Experiment tility are of this co pupils can of differe composition the term.
4. Tenacity	Tenacity (tensile strength) is the ability to resist being pulled apart.	Activity J the differ strength b metals. T can be use tensile st ent fibers
5. Brittleness	Brittleness is the tendency to shatter when struck with a sharp blow.	Compare th sulfur w by hitting with a ham
6. Electrical conductivity	Electrical conductivity is the ability of a substance to pass an electric current.	See CH 8.04 for activit trate elect tivity.

Understandings

Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ity is the  
to be pounded into  
ts.

Zinc and copper sheets can  
be hammered or worked into  
new shapes.

is the ability  
wn into a wire.

Experiments involving duc-  
tility are beyond the scope  
of this course. However,  
pupils can inspect wires  
of different gauges and  
composition to understand  
the term.

(tensile strength)  
ility to resist  
led apart.

Activity J-15 illustrates  
the difference in tensile  
strength between two  
metals. The same method  
can be used to compare the  
tensile strength of differ-  
ent fibers.

ss is the tendency  
r when struck with  
low.

Compare the brittleness of  
sulfur with lead or copper  
by hitting a piece of each  
with a hammer.

There are several other  
properties, such as frac-  
ture, streak, cleavage,  
and hardness which pupils  
may have encountered in  
earth science courses.

l conductivity is  
ty of a substance  
n electric cur-

See CH 8.04 a(1) and b  
for activities to illus-  
trate electrical conduc-  
tivity.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
III. Classes of Matter		
A. Elements	An element is a substance which cannot be decomposed by a chemical change.	A collection of el can be sorted into or nonmetal groups basis of luster and ductivity.
1. Metals	The majority of the elements are metals; they have luster, are malleable and ductile, and are good conductors of heat and electricity.  All metals except mercury are solids at room temperature.	
2. Nonmetals	Nonmetals, except bromine, are gases or brittle solids; they lack luster and are poor conductors of heat and electricity.	
3. Metalloids	Metalloids are those elements which have certain properties characteristic of metals and other properties characteristic of nonmetals.	

Understandings  
and Concepts

ment is a substance  
cannot be decomposed  
chemical change.

majority of the ele-  
are metals; they  
luster, are malleable  
ductile, and are good  
conductors of heat and  
electricity.

metals except mercury  
solid at room tem-  
perature.

nonmetals, except bromine,  
are gases or brittle  
solids; they lack luster  
and are poor conductors  
of heat and electricity.

metalloids are those ele-  
ments which have certain  
properties characteristic  
of metals and other prop-  
erties characteristic of  
nonmetals.

Laboratory Experiences

A collection of elements  
can be sorted into metal  
or nonmetal groups on the  
basis of luster and con-  
ductivity.

Supplementary Information

*Teachers may wish to  
introduce the symbols of  
some of the common ele-  
ments at this point.  
Review the use of symbols  
as covered in Section IV  
of Block J.*

*The quantitative signif-  
icance of symbols will be  
treated in Area 2, Section  
II C.*

*Atomic structure is  
treated in Section IV of  
this Area.*

Many nonmetals can cause  
skin burns or are poison-  
ous.

Examples of metalloids are  
boron, silicon, arsenic,  
and tellurium.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory

### B. Compounds

A compound is a substance which can be decomposed by a chemical change. A compound is composed of two or more elements chemically united.

All samples of a compound have identical composition and properties.

The components of a compound are present in a definite mass ratio which cannot be varied.

Compounds may be classified according to their structure, composition, or properties.

Heating  
burning  
activities  
used for  
the defini-  
do not s  
magnesium

#### 1. Acids

The properties of a compound may be used to classify it as an acid:

- . An acid is a compound which produces hydrogen ions when dissolved in water.
- . Acids affect the color of acid-base indicators.
- . Acids neutralize the effect of bases.
- . Acids react with many metals to liberate hydrogen gas.

The chemical  
contains  
concerning

CH 5.14

CH 5.15

CH 5.16

CH 5.17

CH 5.18

## Understandings and Concepts

Compound is a substance which can be decomposed by a chemical change. A compound is composed of two or more elements chemically united.

Equal samples of a compound have identical composition and properties.

The components of a compound are present in a definite mass ratio which cannot be varied.

Compounds may be classified according to their structure, composition, or properties.

The properties of a compound may be used to classify it as an acid:

An acid is a compound which produces hydrogen ions when dissolved in water.

Acids affect the color of acid-base indicators.

Acids neutralize the effect of bases.

Acids react with many metals to liberate hydrogen gas.

## Laboratory Experiences

Heating mercuric oxide and burning magnesium are activities which can be used for understanding of the definition. *Caution: do not stare at burning magnesium.*

The chemistry handbook contains several activities concerning pH.

CH 5.14 - pH of distilled water

CH 5.15 - Preparation of solutions of known pH

CH 5.16 - Color change of indicators

CH 5.17 - pH of some common substances

CH 5.18 - Neutralization

## Supplementary Information

The decomposition of mercuric oxide should be carried out in a fume hood, preferably as a teacher demonstration. Both mercury and mercury vapor are extremely toxic. Pupils should not be allowed to handle mercury.

The classification of compounds greatly simplifies the study of chemistry.

Acids can be defined in a number of ways.

*Pupils should be familiar with the pH scale and should understand that each whole number on the scale represents a difference of 10 times in the concentration of hydrogen ions per liter of solution.*

*Pupils are not expected to know that the pH number is the logarithm of the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion concentration.*

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Exp

- . Acids have a sour taste. The sour taste of many foods is due to the presence of naturally-occurring acids.
- . Acids react with carbonates to liberate carbon dioxide gas.

### 2. Bases

The properties of a compound may be used to classify it as a base:

Properties of bases shown by use of and 5.12.

- . Bases affect the color of acid-base indicators.
- . The solution of a base feels slippery.
- . Bases neutralize the effect of acids.

### 3. Salts

A salt can be considered as a product of the neutralizing of an acid with a base. Most salt compounds are found in the minerals of the earth and in sea water, or are produced by other chemical reactions.

Compare the color bility of several

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

taste.  
many  
he  
ally-

Pupils should not be allowed to taste laboratory acids or other chemicals.

carbon-  
carbon

Pupils should be warned that strong acid solutions are caustic to the skin.

a com- Properties of bases may be  
to shown by use of CH 5.11 b  
ase: and 5.12.

*Bases can also be defined in a number of ways. In this syllabus only a definition based on the properties of bases will be required.*

color  
icators.

a base

Pupils should be warned that strong basic solutions are caustic to the skin.

e the

sidered as Compare the color and solu-  
neutraliz- bility of several salts.

Although salts have a salty taste, many of them are poisonous, so the property should not be tested.

h a base.  
is are  
rals of  
sea water,  
y other  
s.



Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

4. Organic  
compounds

The properties of salts  
vary widely.

Organic compounds are com-  
pounds of carbon.

C. Mixtures

A mixture consists of two  
or more distinct sub-  
stances differing in prop-  
erties and composition.

The composition of a mix-  
ture can be varied.

Mixtures may be homoge-  
neous (e.g., solutions or  
mixtures of gases) or  
heterogeneous (e.g., a  
mixture of iron and sul-  
fur).

The separation of mix-  
tures can provide experiential  
learning. Numerous techniques  
for separating a mixture of salt, pre-  
pared chalk, sand, and  
iron filings might be used.

Microscopic study of  
sediments from a river bed will  
show some interesting com-  
ponents.

1. Suspensions

Suspensions are mixtures  
containing particles of  
one substance (usually a  
solid) suspended in  
another substance (usually  
a liquid).

standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ties of salts  
y.

mpounds are com-  
carbon.

There are other defi-  
nitions of organic com-  
pounds which will not be  
used in this course.

*Organic compounds are  
treated more fully in Area  
3 and optional Area 4.*

consists of two  
stinct sub-  
ffering in prop-  
composition.

The separation of mixtures  
can provide experience in  
numerous techniques. A  
mixture of salt, precipi-  
tated chalk, sand, and  
iron filings might be used.

In a mixture, as opposed  
to a compound, the com-  
ponents retain their own  
properties.

dition of a mix-  
e varied.

ay be homoge-  
, solutions or  
f gases) or  
ous (e.g., a  
iron and sul-

Microscopic study of sand  
from a river bed will show  
some interesting compo-  
nents.

s are mixtures  
particles of  
nce (usually a  
pended in  
bstance (usually

Suspensions are opaque to  
the passage of light. The  
particles are visible and  
can be removed by filtra-  
tion.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Ex</u>
	A suspension can be made in varying proportions.	
2. Solutions	A solution is a homogeneous mixture.	
	A solution can be made in varying proportions.	
a. Solute	The solute is the substance which is dissolved.	
	Solutes vary in their solubility.	
b. Solvent	A solvent is the dissolving substance.	

Standings

Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

on can be made  
g proportions.

a is a homoge-  
ure.

can be made in  
oportions.

is the sub-  
h is dissolved.

y in their

s the dis-  
stance.

*Material on solutions  
should have been covered  
in Block J and only a  
brief review should be  
necessary.*

The dissolved particles in  
a solution are not vis-  
ible, do not interfere  
with the passage of light,  
do not settle out on  
standing, and cannot be  
removed by filtration.

The solute may be a solid,  
a liquid, or a gas.

In a strict sense, no sub-  
stance is absolutely  
insoluble.

The solvent may be a  
solid, a liquid, or a gas.

The most common solutions  
are those in which the  
solvent is a liquid.  
Solutions referred to in  
this syllabus are under-  
stood to be solutions in  
liquid solvents unless  
otherwise specified.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	Solvents vary in their ability to dissolve solutes.	
	Water is the most common solvent.	
	Tinctures are solutions in which ethanol is used as a solvent.	The difference in solubility of iodine in water and in ethanol can be demonstrated.
3. Colloidal suspensions (colloids)	A colloid is a mixture containing particles which are larger than those in a solution but smaller than those in a suspension.	See CH 3.46 for the preparation of a colloid.
	Colloids have some properties of a solution and some properties of a suspension.	
	Colloidal suspensions show the Tyndall effect.	The Tyndall effect is demonstrated by the experiment in CH 3.53.
a. Dispersing medium	The medium in which the colloidal particles are suspended is known as the dispersing medium.	

Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ry in their  
dissolve sol-

*Factors affecting solubility and methods of expressing concentrations of solutions are treated in Area 2.*

e most common

re solutions in  
ol is used as

The difference in solubility of iodine in water and in ethanol can be demonstrated.

s a mixture  
particles which  
than those in a  
t smaller than  
suspension.

See CH 3.46 for the preparation of a colloid.

ve some proper-  
olution and  
ties of a sus-

suspensions show  
effect.

The Tyndall effect can be demonstrated by the use of CH 3.53.

Colloidal particles do interfere with the passage of light.

in which the  
articles are  
s known as the  
medium.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
b. Dispersed substance	The suspended colloidal particles form the dispersed substance.	
IV. Reasons for Similarities and Dissimilarities		
A. Atomic structure	<p>An atom is the smallest particle of an element that can exist separately or enter into combination with other atoms.</p> <p>All atoms of the same element are chemically alike.</p> <p>Atoms of different elements are chemically different.</p> <p>The atomic mass of an atom is the relative mass in comparison to the mass of the carbon-12 atom, which is assigned an arbitrary value of exactly 12 units, called atomic mass units.</p> <p>An atom is composed of protons, neutrons, and electrons.</p> <p>The protons and neutrons are concentrated in the central part of the atom called the nucleus. Col-</p>	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

suspended colloidal  
icles form the dis-  
ed substance.

atom is the smallest  
icle of an element  
can exist separately  
nter into combination  
other atoms.

atoms of the same ele-  
are chemically alike.

s of different elements  
chemically different.

atomic mass of an atom  
he relative mass in  
arison to the mass of  
carbon-12 atom, which  
assigned an arbitrary  
e of exactly 12 units,  
ed atomic mass units.

atom is composed of  
ons, neutrons, and  
trons.

protons and neutrons  
concentrated in the  
ral part of the atom  
ed the nucleus. Col-

*This material is treated  
in Sections III a-III B2c  
of Block J, and only a  
brief review should be  
necessary.*

An atomic mass unit (amu)  
is defined to be 1/12 the  
mass of the carbon-12  
atom.

The common isotope of  
hydrogen contains no neu-  
trons.

*Although protons and neu-  
trons are the only nuclear  
particles that have been  
identified in an intact*



Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

lectively they are called nucleons.

An atom consists of a nucleus in association with one or more electrons.

For most practical purposes, the entire mass of an atom may be considered to be in the nucleus.

Electrons are located outside the nucleus and are distributed in the space which makes up most of the atom.

1. Protons

a. Charge

A proton has a single positive charge.

Electrical charge demonstrated with rubber or glass rods and an electroscope from the laboratory.

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

*nucleus, other particles have been identified among the break-down products of certain nuclear disintegrations. The relationship of these particles to the structure and stability of the nucleus is the subject of much current research and is beyond the scope of this course.*

Electrical charges can be demonstrated with charged rubber or glass rods and an electroscope borrowed from the physics laboratory.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
b. Mass	A proton has a mass of approximately one atomic mass unit.	
c. Symbol	The symbols used to represent a proton are p, and ${}^1\text{H}$ .	
d. Atomic number	The atomic number indicates the number of protons in the nucleus of an atom.	
	All atoms of the same element contain the same number of protons, and hence have the same atomic number.	
	Atoms do not gain or lose protons in any chemical reaction.	
2. Neutrons		
a. Charge	The neutron has no electrical charge.	
b. Mass	The neutron has a mass similar to that of the proton.	

ings  
pts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

mass of  
the atomic

The actual mass of the  
proton is 1.007267 atomic  
mass units.

l to rep-  
are p, and

er indicates  
protons in  
an atom.

The atomic number may be  
indicated by a subscript  
number placed on the left  
of the symbol, e.g.,  $C_6$ .

e same ele-  
e same num-  
and hence  
atomic num-

The atomic number iden-  
tifies the element.

in or lose  
chemical

no elec-

a mass  
of the pro-

The actual mass of the  
neutron is 1.008665 atomic  
mass units; that of the  
proton is 1.007267 amu.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory E

c. Symbol

A symbol often used for a neutron is  $n$ , or  ${}^1_0n$ .

d. Mass  
number

The mass number of an atom is the total of the number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus.

e. Number of  
neutrons

The number of neutrons in a nucleus can be found by subtracting the atomic number from the mass number of the atom.

f. Isotopes

Isotopes are atoms of the same element (therefore having the same number of protons) which differ in the number of neutrons.

### Understandings and Concepts

A symbol often used for a neutron is  $n$ , or  ${}^1_0n$ .

The mass number of an atom is the total of the number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus.

The number of neutrons in a nucleus can be found by subtracting the atomic number from the mass number of the atom.

Isotopes are atoms of the same element (therefore having the same number of protons) which differ in the number of neutrons.

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

The mass number may be indicated by a superscript number placed on the left of the symbol, e.g.,  ${}^{12}\text{C}$ .

Distinguish between mass number and atomic mass. The mass number indicates the total of the number of protons and neutrons of an atom and is always a whole number. The atomic mass of an element is the weighted average mass of the naturally occurring isotopes of that element and is usually a fractional number.

Isotopes are usually named by affixing the mass number to the name of the element, as carbon-12. An exception is frequently made in naming the three isotopes of hydrogen. The most abundant isotope  ${}^1_1\text{H}$ ,

is usually referred to as hydrogen, but has been

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Isotopes of the same element are chemically the same, but differ in mass.

3. Electrons

a. Charge

The electron has a single negative charge.

b. Mass

The mass of an electron is  $1/1836$  that of a proton. Electrons do not contribute significantly to the total mass of the atom.

c. Symbol

The symbols used to represent an electron are  $e^-$  and  ${}_{-1}^0e$ .

d. Number of electrons

In any neutral atom there are the same number of electrons as protons.

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

called "protium." The isotope  ${}^2_1\text{H}$ , is frequently called "deuterium," and  ${}^3_1\text{H}$  is called "tritium."

The atomic mass of an element, as given in atomic "weight" tables, is the average mass of the naturally occurring isotopes of the element.

ele-  
the  
mass.

Single

ron is  
ton.  
trib-  
the  
om.

repre-  
e-

there  
of



Topical Outline

e. Energy  
levels

Understandings  
and Concepts

The electrons are outside  
the nucleus at various  
energy levels.

In the Bohr model of the  
atom, electrons are con-  
sidered to revolve around  
the nucleus in one of sev-  
eral concentric circular  
orbits.

The orbits are called  
shells, rings, or princi-  
pal energy levels and can  
be denoted by the letters  
K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, or by  
the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,  
6, 7.

Electrons in orbits near  
the nucleus have less  
energy than those in orbits  
farther from the nucleus.

Laboratory

Activities f  
models of at  
may be found  
2.08 and in

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Electrons are outside the nucleus at various energy levels.

In the Bohr model of the atom, electrons are considered to revolve around the nucleus in one of several concentric circular orbits.

Orbits are called shells, rings, or principal energy levels and can be denoted by the letters K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, or by the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

Electrons in orbits near the nucleus have less energy than those in orbits further from the nucleus.

Activities for illustrating models of atomic structure may be found in CH 2.07-2.08 and in J-25.

*Teachers should stress that the Bohr model is one of several models used to explain the behavior of atoms which are too small to be seen or isolated. A model represents an approximation of atomic structure and does not picture the actual atom.*

It should be pointed out that the electrons do not actually travel in regular circular orbits. Their actual motion more closely resembles the random motion of bees around a hive. However, the principal energy level or shell represents the energy associated with a definite average distance from the nucleus.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory

f. Electron  
distribu-  
tion

There is a maximum number of electrons which each orbit can hold.

The first (K) energy level can hold no more than 2 electrons.

The second (L) energy level can hold no more than 8 electrons.

Atoms with atomic numbers 1-20 can have no more than 8 electrons in the third (M) energy level.

g. Excited  
atoms -  
spectral  
lines

When atoms absorb energy, electrons may shift to higher energy levels. The atom is then said to be in the excited state.

The excited state is unstable, and the electrons fall back to a lower energy level.

When elements are sufficiently excited in the vapor phase, they yield radiant energy in the form

CH 2.17 is dealing with lines.

Understandings  
and Concepts

... a maximum number  
... trons which each  
... in hold.

... t (K) energy level  
... no more than 2  
... s.

... nd (L) energy level  
... no more than 8  
... s.

... th atomic numbers  
... have no more than  
... ons in the third  
... gy level.

... oms absorb energy,  
... s may shift to  
... energy levels. The  
... then said to be in  
... ted state.

... ted state is unsta-  
... the electrons fall  
... a lower energy

... ements are suffi-  
... excited in the  
... ase, they yield  
... energy in the form

Laboratory Experiences

CH 2.17 is an activity  
dealing with spectral  
lines.

Supplementary Information

*Pupils should be able to  
use the Bohr model to rep-  
resent the probable struc-  
ture of atoms and ions and  
to indicate electric  
charge.*

*For purposes of examina-  
tion, models will be lim-  
ited to the first 20 ele-  
ments, and the necessary  
information may be  
obtained from Reference  
Tables.*

Representations of atoms  
with numbers greater than  
20 are complicated by  
exceptions to the simple  
rules stated.

The use of spectroscopy in  
identifying elements is  
treated in optional Area  
8.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Exp</u>
	of characteristic spectral lines which can identify the element.	
h. Valence electrons	<p>The electrons in the outermost shell of an atom are called the valence electrons.</p> <p>The valence shell of an atom is complete with 8 electrons. (The K-shell, which is complete with 2 electrons, is an exception.)</p> <p>The chemical behavior of an element depends largely on the number of valence electrons.</p>	
B. Bonding	<p>Atoms with incomplete valence shells tend to combine with other atoms to complete their valence shells.</p> <p>Atoms may achieve a complete valence shell by losing, gaining, or sharing electrons.</p> <p>The number of electrons transferred or shared between atoms is such that each atom acquires a</p>	<p>Pupils can use board or other material to show how can be transfer</p>

gs  
p

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

spectral  
identify

the out-  
n atom are  
e elec-

of an  
with 8  
K-shell,  
e with 2  
excep-

avior of  
ds largely  
valence

plete  
tend to com-  
atoms to  
valence

ve a com-  
shell by  
g, or shar-

Stress the peculiar sta-  
bility of a complete  
valence shell.

electrons  
shared  
is such that  
ires a

Pupils can use the felt  
board or other model mate-  
rial to show how electrons  
can be transferred to form

The number of electrons  
transferred or shared  
between atoms in forming  
compounds determines the

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory E

complete valence shell.

compounds and  
"transfer num  
dation number  
Directions for  
ing a felt bo  
on p. 354 of t  
*Handbook.*

Elements may be classified according to their tendency to lose, gain, or share electrons in combining with other elements.

Metals tend to lose electrons when combining with other elements.

In general, atoms with 1, 2, or 3 valence electrons tend to lose electrons and are classified as metals.

When an atom loses electrons, the resulting particle is no longer electrically neutral but has an excess positive charge. Such a particle is called a positive ion.

CH 8.08 shows t  
form positive i

Understandings  
and Concepts

the valence shell.

atoms may be classified  
according to their ten-  
dency to lose, gain, or  
share electrons in combin-  
ing with other elements.

Atoms tend to lose elec-  
trons when combining with  
nonmetals.

Generally, atoms with 1,  
2, or 3 valence electrons  
tend to lose electrons and  
are classified as metals.

When an atom loses elec-  
trons, the resulting par-  
ticle is no longer elec-  
trically neutral but has  
a net positive charge.  
This particle is called  
a positive ion.

Laboratory Experiences

Students will identify  
compounds and relate the  
"transfer number" to oxi-  
dation number values.  
Directions for construct-  
ing a felt board are found  
on p. 354 of the *Chemistry  
Handbook*.

CH 8.08 shows that metals  
form positive ions.

Supplementary Information

oxidation state of the  
atoms in the compound.  
Have pupils refer to the  
oxidation states listed  
in the *Reference Tables*.

*Teachers should introduce  
formula writing at this  
point. Review the writing  
of formulas as covered in  
Section IV of Block J.*

*The quantitative signifi-  
cance of formulas will be  
treated in Area 2, Section  
II C.*

The positive charge on a  
metal ion is equal to the  
number of electrons lost.  
Thus, sodium with one  
valence electron forms a  
+1 ion, and calcium with  
two valence electrons  
forms a +2 ion. The



Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

The relatively "free" electrons of metallic atoms account for several properties of metals such as electrical conductivity and luster.

Nonmetals tend to gain electrons when combining with metals or to share electrons when combining with other nonmetals.

Display a number of compounds labeled with their formulas. Sort compounds on the basis of those containing only metals and both metals

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

tively "free"  
s of metallic  
count for several  
es of metals such  
rical conductiv-  
luster.

oxidation number of a  
metal ion is equal to the  
charge on the ion.

A metal consists of an  
arrangement of positive  
ions which are located at  
the crystal lattice sites  
and immersed in a "sea" of  
mobile electrons. These  
mobile electrons can be  
considered as belonging to  
the whole crystal rather  
than to individual atoms.

As light strikes the sur-  
face of the metal, it  
affects the mobile elec-  
trons. The net result is  
that the electrons in  
"reflecting back" the  
light cause a lustrous  
appearance.

The mobile electrons are  
responsible for the  
ability of the metallic  
solid to conduct electric-  
ity.

ls tend to gain  
ns when combining  
tals or to share  
ns when combining  
her nonmetals.

Display a number of binary  
compounds labeled with  
their formulas. Sort the  
compounds on the basis of  
those containing only non-  
metals and both metals

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiments

and nonmetals.

In general, atoms with 5, 6, or 7 valence electrons are classified as nonmetals.

Use the conductivity of aqueous metallic solutions to illustrate the presence of ions.

When a nonmetal atom gains electrons it becomes a negative ion.

Atoms with complete valence shells are classified as inert elements since they seldom enter into any chemical action.

Display neon, krypton, and argon light bulbs. The color of the light given off by the bulb is one way of identifying the gas.

Pupils who like to do library research may enjoy reading about the discovery of the noble gases.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

and nonmetals.

It is recommended that films be used to show reactions involving nonmetals other than oxygen. The poisonous nature of the elements or their products makes them generally unsuitable for pupil use in this course.

al, atoms with 5,  
valence electrons  
sified as non-

Use the conductivity of aqueous metallic salt solutions to illustrate the presence of ions.

onmetal atom gains  
s it becomes a  
ion.

The negative charge on a nonmetal ion is equal to the number of electrons gained. The oxidation number is equal to the charge on the ion.

th complete valence  
re classified as  
ements since they  
nter into any  
action.

Display neon, krypton, and argon light bulbs. The color of the light emitted by the bulb is one way of identifying the gas.

Pupils who like to do library research might enjoy reading about the discovery of the noble gases.

Other names for the inert gases are noble gases or rare gases.

The term, inert, is no longer strictly applicable to these elements since it has been possible to form compounds of krypton, xenon, and radon with fluorine and oxygen. However, the term is still in

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Exper</u>
1. Covalent bonding	<p>A covalent bond is formed when two atoms share elec- trons.</p> <p>The number of electrons shared is such that each atom attains a complete valence shell.</p>	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

covalent bond is formed  
as two atoms share elec-  
trons.

number of electrons  
shared is such that each  
atom attains a complete  
valence shell.

general use, and the elec-  
tron configuration is  
quite generally referred  
to as the "inert gas  
structure."

The electrons shared in a  
covalent bond are con-  
sidered as occupying the  
valence shells of both  
atoms.

Chlorine atoms, with 7  
valence electrons, can  
complete their valence  
shells by sharing one pair  
of electrons with another  
atom; nitrogen atoms, with  
5 valence electrons, must  
share 3 pairs of electrons  
in order to complete the  
valence shell.

The oxidation numbers  
assigned to atoms sharing  
electrons are governed by  
arbitrary rules. *Pupils  
will not be required to  
learn these rules.* How-  
ever, for purposes of  
formula writing the  
following generalizations  
are useful: (1) atoms of  
uncombined elements are  
assigned an oxidation  
number of 0; (2) in binary

---

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory E

a. Nonpolar  
bonds

When two atoms of the same element share electrons, the electrons are shared equally between the two atoms, forming a non-polar covalent bond.

b. Polar  
bonds

When two atoms of different elements share electrons, the shared electrons may be more strongly attracted to one of the atoms. As a result, one end of the bond may be somewhat more negative than the other. Such a bond is called a polar covalent bond.

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

compounds of nonmetals, the oxidation number of each atom represents the number of shared electrons, with the more electronegative element assigned a negative oxidation number and the less electronegative element a positive oxidation number.

Since oxygen is a strongly electronegative element (second only to fluorine), oxygen has an oxidation number of -2 in most oxides.

Most uncombined nonmetallic elements achieve the stability of a complete valence shell by nonpolar covalent bonding.

The measure of the ability of an element to attract shared electrons is known as its electronegativity.

*Pupils should be able to use an electronegativity table to predict the nature of a bond. Assume that an electronegativity difference of 1.7 or greater indicates an ionic bond.*

s of the  
share elec-  
ectrons are  
y between the  
rming a non-  
t bond.

s of different  
e electrons,  
ectrons may  
gly attracted  
atoms. As a  
nd of the  
omewhat more  
the other.  
s called a  
t bond.



Topical Outline

c. Molecules

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Exper

A molecule may be defined as the smallest particle of any substance that can exist free and still exhibit all of the properties of the original substance.

When a molecule contains atoms of different elements, the number of each kind of atom is such that every atom attains a complete valence shell.

A molecule in which the electrons are evenly distributed is said to be a nonpolar molecule.

Understandings  
Concepts

A molecule may be defined as the smallest particle of a substance that can exist and still retain all of the properties of the original substance.

A molecule contains two or more different elements. The number of each element in a molecule is such that the molecule attains a complete valence shell.

A molecule is one in which the atoms are evenly distributed and are said to be a molecule.

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Nonmetallic elements that are gases at room temperature have diatomic molecules.

When carbon, needing 4 valence electrons, combines with hydrogen, needing 1 valence electron, one carbon atom can share one pair of electrons with each of four hydrogen atoms to form a molecule having the formula  $\text{CH}_4$ . When carbon

combines with oxygen, which needs 2 valence electrons, one carbon atom can combine with two oxygen atoms to form a molecule having the formula  $\text{CO}_2$ .

A molecule may be nonpolar (1) if the bonds in the molecule are nonpolar, or (2) if the geometry of the molecule results in a symmetrical arrangement of polar bonds. A molecule of an element is nonpolar, since only nonpolar bonds are present; a molecule of methane,  $\text{CH}_4$ , is nonpolar.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

A molecule in which the electron density is greater at one end of the molecule than the other is said to be a polar molecule, or a dipole.

d. Forces  
between  
molecules

In general, the forces of attraction between molecules are weak forces.

The attractive forces between molecules increase as the size of the molecules increases.

The attractive forces between polar molecules are greater than between nonpolar molecules of comparable size.

The properties of covalent substances depend on the attractive forces between the individual

gs  
s

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

because of the symmetrical arrangement of the polar carbon-hydrogen bonds around the carbon atom.

A diatomic molecule composed of two unlike atoms is polar. For example, the hydrogen chloride molecule, HCl, is polar. Water is an example of a polar molecule containing more than two atoms.

While the covalent bonds holding the atoms together to form the molecule may be strong, the attractive forces between the molecules are relatively weak.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
	molecules.	
e. Properties of covalent substances		
(1) Melting and boiling points	Covalent substances gen- erally have low melting and boiling points.	Illustrate the low point of paraffin heating the wax on bath. Compare the with those obtained an ionic substance heated in a similar
(2) Conduc- tivity	Covalent substances gen- erally are poor conduc- tors of electricity.	Show that sulfur d have any mobile el or ions by using t ductivity test.
(3) Solu- bility	Nonpolar substances tend to dissolve in nonpolar solvents.	Compare the solubi of iodine and sodi chloride crystals water and nonpolar

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

es.

at substances gen-  
have low melting  
ing points.

Illustrate the low melting point of paraffin wax by heating the wax on a water bath. Compare the results with those obtained when an ionic substance is heated in a similar manner.

Covalent substances exist as gases, liquids, or low melting point solids at room temperature.

at substances gen-  
are poor conduc-  
electricity.

Show that sulfur does not have any mobile electrons or ions by using the conductivity test.

Covalent substances lack ions or mobile electrons needed to conduct electricity. The valence electrons are "tied up" in covalent bonds.

It should be pointed out that acids in water solution react with water molecules to produce ions. Thus water solutions of acids will conduct an electrical current.

ar substances tend  
solve in nonpolar  
ts.

Compare the solubilities of iodine and sodium chloride crystals in polar water and nonpolar benzene.

Organic solvents in general are nonpolar.

---

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Exper

Polar substances tend to  
dissolve in polar solvents.

2. Ionic bonding

When metal atoms, which  
lose electrons readily,  
react with nonmetal atoms  
with a strong tendency to  
gain electrons, the valence  
electrons of the metal  
atoms may be transferred  
completely to nonmetal  
atoms. The electrostatic  
attraction between the  
oppositely charged ions so  
formed is called an ionic  
bond.

a. Structure  
of ionic  
compounds

The electrostatic forces  
between oppositely charged  
ions are sufficiently  
strong to hold the ions in  
relatively fixed sites,  
forming a crystal lattice.

Some pupils might  
build a styrofoam  
model of a sodium  
crystal. Directio  
be found in most  
manuals.

Benzene should be used only under the hood since its vapors are toxic and flammable.

es tend to  
ar solvents.

Water is the most common polar solvent.

A general rule of solubility is "like dissolves like."

ns, which  
readily,  
metal atoms  
endency to  
the valence  
he metal  
ransferred  
nonmetal  
electrostatic  
ween the  
rged ions so  
ed an ionic

ic forces  
ely charged  
iently  
the ions in  
ed sites,  
tal lattice.

Some pupils might like to build a styrofoam ball model of a sodium chloride crystal. Directions can be found in most laboratory manuals.

The salt cube model can be quickly drawn on the blackboard to illustrate lattice sites.

In an ionic crystal there are no discrete neutral units that could be called molecules.



### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experi

#### b. Properties of ionic compounds

##### (1) Melting and boiling points

Ionic compounds have high melting and boiling points, and are solids at room temperature.

That sodium chloride and other ionic crystals do not be easily melted in the laboratory is a direct indication of their high melting and boiling points.

##### (2) Conduc- tivity

In the solid phase, ionic compounds are poor conductors of electricity.

Electrical conductivity can occur only after the destruction of the lattice structure of an ionic solid and the release of the ions. Melting, and dissolving the crystal in water are ways of destroying the lattice structure.

Test the electrical conductivity of hypo (sodium thiosulfate) crystals in the solid, "melted," and dissolved form. When the "melted form" is a true liquid phase, it can be used as an analog for ionic compounds with melting points too high to be obtained easily or at all in the laboratory.

##### (3) Solu- bility

In general, ionic compounds tend to dissolve in polar solvents and are insoluble in nonpolar solvents.

Use small round magnets to represent the "dipole" action of water in the thumbtack "ions" from some prearranged or

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Compounds have high melting and boiling points and are solids at room temperature.

That sodium chloride and other ionic crystals cannot be easily melted in the laboratory is an indirect indication of their high melting and boiling points.

The high melting and boiling points of ionic compounds are due to the strength of the ionic bonds and the high energy required to permit ions to escape from the crystal lattice.

Solid phase, ionic compounds are poor conductors of electricity.

Test the electrical conductivity of hypo (sodium thiosulfate) crystals in the solid, "melted," and dissolved form. While the "melted form" is not a true liquid phase, it can be used as an analogy for compounds with melting points too high to be obtained easily or safely in the laboratory.

Electrical conductivity occurs only after the disruption of the lattice structure of an ionic compound and the release of ions. Melting, and heating the crystal in other ways of destroying the lattice structure.

Generally, ionic compounds tend to dissolve in polar solvents and are insoluble in nonpolar sol-

Use small round magnets to represent the "dipole" action of water in pulling thumbtack "ions" from some prearranged order.

Electrostatic forces between the dipole solvent molecules and the ions of the crystalline solid result in the weakening of the lattice structure, and ions are pulled from their sites.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory

The degree of solubility of a substance depends upon the solvent's ability to pull ions from the lattice structure.

Water is the most common solvent for ionic substances.

V. Periodic Table

A. Purpose

The periodic table is used to organize and classify a large body of information about the elements.

Derive a 10  
"strip" of  
A 1.02 in t

The similarities and dissimilarities of properties are the basis for classifying substances.

B. Arrangement

In the present form of the periodic table, the elements are arranged on the basis of atomic number.

Finding other  
for the per  
makes an int  
assignment  
use of the

lings  
epts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

solubility  
depends  
nt's ability  
rom the lat-

ost common  
nic sub-

able is used  
l classify a  
information  
ents.

es and dis-  
e properties  
for classi-  
es.

form of the  
the ele-  
ged on the  
e number.

Derive a long form from a  
"strip" of elements. See  
A 1.02 in the appendix.

Finding other arrangements  
for the periodic table  
makes an interesting  
assignment requiring the  
use of the library.

By learning how to use and  
interpret the periodic  
table, one can avoid mem-  
orizing a great mass of  
details.

Early periodic tables  
based upon atomic "weights"  
led to predictions of  
properties of elements  
that were not known at the  
time. These predictions  
led to the discovery of  
many elements.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

C. Properties

The horizontal rows of the periodic table are called periods or rows.

The vertical columns of the periodic table are called groups or families.

The properties of the elements depend on the structure of the atom and vary with the atomic number in a systematic way.

The properties of elements change systematically through a period.

The elements of a group exhibit similar or related properties.

Metallic properties are most pronounced in those elements on the left-hand side of the periodic table; nonmetallic, in the upper right-hand side.

Appropriate activities based upon the periodic table can be found in sections 1, 2, and 3 of 2.22 (Melting points, boiling points and densities).

Generalizations based on the periodic table listed in CH 2.21.

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Appropriate activities based upon the periodic table can be found in Sections 1, 2, and 3 of CH 2.22 (Melting points, boiling points and densities).

Generalizations based upon the periodic table are listed in CH 2.21.

*Pupils will be expected to know that metals in groups on the extreme left of the table, when combined with nonmetals on the right, tend to form ionic compounds. Likewise, they will be expected to anticipate that elements relatively "near" each other on the table tend to form covalent bonds.*

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experience

#### 1. Metals

Generally, the larger the atom of a metal, the less firmly it holds its valence electrons, and the more active it is.

The activity series of metals can be developed through the use of CH 8.09.

#### 2. Nonmetals

Generally, the smaller the atom of a nonmetal, the more strongly it attracts electrons and the more "electronegative" it is.

Generally, the smaller the nonmetallic atom is, the more active it is.

Generally, the fewer the electrons needed to complete the valence shell of a nonmetal, the more active the nonmetallic atom is.

ings  
pts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

larger the  
, the less  
its  
ns, and the  
is.

The activity series of  
metals can be developed by  
the use of CH 8.09.

While some general predic-  
tions regarding the activ-  
ity of a metal can be made  
on the basis of its posi-  
tion in the periodic  
table, factors other than  
the atomic size and number  
of valence electrons  
result in many exceptions.  
Pupils should refer to the  
Electromotive Series in  
the *Reference Tables* to  
find the relative activity  
of metals.

smaller the  
tal, the  
t attracts  
he more  
e" it is.

smaller the  
n is, the  
is.

fewer the  
d to com-  
ce shell of  
more  
etallic



## AREA 2 - THE PREPARATION AND SEPARATION OF

Pupils should have a wide latitude of laboratory ing a variety of techniques. Area 2 adapts its oratory approach so there may be more activities done in the allotted time. Teachers should select iences that are most suitable to their teaching

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Ex</u>
I. Preparation of Substances	Substances may be made by chemical reactions.	
A. Energy and reactions		
1. Activation energy	A reaction requires "starting energy" called activation energy.	Activation energy is illustrated by the burning of wood. The energy required to reach the temperature is called activation energy.
2. Exothermic reactions	When energy is released during any reaction, the reaction is said to be exothermic.	Burning wood is an example of exothermic reactions producing heat and light.  Activities to show exothermic reactions are listed in 1.25-b. A lit candle or candle wick illustrates an exothermic reaction.

## THE PREPARATION AND SEPARATION OF SUBSTANCES

ve a wide latitude of laboratory experiences require techniques. Area 2 adapts itself well to the lab- so there may be more activities listed than can be tted time. Teachers should select laboratory exper- most suitable to their teaching situations.

### standings

#### Concepts

#### Laboratory Experiences

#### Supplementary Information

may be made by  
eactions.

requires "start-  
" called activa-  
y.

Activation energy may be illustrated by the burning of wood. The energy needed to reach the kindling temperature is an example of activation energy.

y is released  
reaction, the  
s said to be

Burning wood or carbon are examples of exothermic reactions producing heat and light.

The energy released during an exothermic reaction may be in the form of heat, light, and/or electrical energy.

Activities that can be used to show exothermic reactions are listed in CH 1.25-b. A lighted burner or candle will also illustrate an exothermic reaction.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Ex</u>
		CH 1.22-b show energy result ical action. 0-6 volt voltm lamp.
3. Endothermic reactions	Reactions requiring the continued application of energy are called endo- thermic reactions.	Endothermic re be illustrated electrolysis o by CH 1.24.
4. Heat of formation	<p>The energy released or absorbed during the forma- tion of a compound from its elements is known as the heat of formation of the compound.</p> <p>When energy is released during the formation of a compound from its elements, the compound is said to have a negative heat of formation. The greater the amount of energy released, the more stable the compound.</p> <p>When energy is absorbed during the formation of a compound from its elements, the compound is said to</p>	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

CH 1.22-b shows electrical energy resulting from chemical action. Substitute a 0-6 volt voltmeter for the lamp.

Endothermic reactions can be illustrated by the electrolysis of water and by CH 1.24.

If CH 1.24-a is used, the decomposition of mercuric oxide should be carried out in a fume hood, preferably as a teacher demonstration. Both mercury and mercury vapor are extremely toxic.

*Refer pupils to the Reference Tables for some heats of formation. Other values of heats of formation can be found in textbook tables.*

tions requiring the  
inued application of  
gy are called endo-  
mic reactions.

energy released or  
rbed during the forma-  
of a compound from  
elements is known as  
heat of formation of  
compound.

energy is released  
ng the formation of a  
ound from its elements,  
compound is said to  
a negative heat of  
ation. The greater  
amount of energy  
ased, the more stable  
compound.

energy is absorbed  
ng the formation of a  
ound from its elements,  
compound is said to

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expe

have a positive heat of formation. The greater the amount of energy absorbed, the less stable the compound.

B. Types of reactions

1. Direct union or synthesis

Elements may combine to form a compound by a reaction called Direct union or synthesis.

Burning carbon can be used to direct union reaction. *Pupils should not directly at burn sium.*

Two compounds may react to form a single compound.

The slaking of reaction between and hydrogen chloride gases can be used two compounds to form another compound. Use the fume hood case.

2. Exchange of ions

Two ionic compounds in aqueous solution may interact by exchanging ions.

An activity involving interaction between compounds in aqueous solution is listed in A. 2.

A reaction will occur only if at least one of the products is a precipitate, a gas, or water.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

have a positive heat of formation. The greater the amount of energy absorbed, the less stable the compound.

Elements may combine to form a compound by a reaction called direct union or synthesis.

Two compounds may react to form a single compound.

Two ionic compounds in aqueous solution may interact by exchanging ions.

A reaction will occur only if at least one of the products is a precipitate, a gas, or water.

Burning carbon or magnesium can be used to illustrate a direct union reaction.  
*Pupils should not look directly at burning magnesium.*

The slaking of lime or the reaction between ammonia and hydrogen chloride gases can be used to show two compounds uniting to form another compound. Use the fume hood in either case.

An activity involving the interaction between compounds in aqueous solutions is listed in A 2.01.

Synthesis can also mean a series of reactions which eventually results in the formation of a desired substance.

During the slaking of lime, spattering may occur. USE CAUTION.

*Pupils should be able to use solubility tables to predict the formation of precipitates or to identify a precipitate.*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory E</u>
	If no reaction occurs when two aqueous solutions are mixed, a state of equilibrium exists.	
3. Single replacement	An element may replace a less active element in a compound. The reaction is called a single replacement.	Most laboratory list exercise single replacements.
4. Decomposition	<p>A reaction in which a compound is broken up to form two or more simpler substances is called a decomposition.</p> <p>Binary compounds (compounds composed of only two elements) may be decomposed to free the two elements.</p>	<p>Activities in decomposition compounds were in Section I Area.</p> <p>The electrolysis of sodium chloride solution was carried out using carbon electrodes. Do not operate for long enough to produce visible amounts. Pupils will be able to detect the smell of <math>\text{Cl}_2</math> by the odor.</p>

standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

tion occurs when  
s solutions are  
state of equilib-  
s.

may replace a  
e element in a  
The reaction is  
single replace-

in which a com-  
broken up to form  
e simpler sub-  
called a decom-

pounds (compounds  
f only two ele-  
be decomposed  
e two elements.

Most laboratory manuals  
list exercises involving  
single replacement reac-  
tions.

Activities involving the  
decomposition of binary  
compounds were indicated  
in Section I A 3 of this  
Area.

The electrolysis of copper  
chloride solution may be  
carried out in a U-tube  
using carbon electrodes.  
Do not operate the cell  
long enough to collect vis-  
ible amounts of chlorine.  
Pupils will be able to  
detect the small quantity  
of  $\text{Cl}_2$  by the "Clorox"  
odor.

The relative activities of  
the metals and of the hal-  
ogens is given in the  
Electromotive Series in  
the *Reference Tables*.

Most decomposition reac-  
tions are endothermic.  
The energy is generally  
supplied in the form of  
heat or electrical energy.

Most binary compounds are  
quite stable to decomposi-  
tion by heat. Binary  
ionic compounds may be  
decomposed by electrolysis  
in the liquid phase or in  
aqueous solution. The  
very active metals may be  
produced by electrolysis  
of their fused (melted)  
compounds only.



## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory

Pupils should  
through labo  
ence that du  
trolysis of  
pound, the m  
at the negat  
and the nonm  
positive.

Copper (II)  
readily be d  
heat to give  
and CO<sub>2</sub>.

Some compounds can be  
decomposed into two or  
more compounds.

A 2.02 descri  
position of c  
bonate.

As an aid to u  
oxidation, red  
redox reaction  
"transfer" ele  
using models s  
listed in CH 1  
and CH 2.08.

5. Gain and  
loss of  
electrons

Many reactions involve a  
gain of electrons by one  
species and a loss of  
electrons by another.

### Understandings and Concepts

Some compounds can be decomposed into two or more compounds.

Many reactions involve a gain of electrons by one species and a loss of electrons by another.

### Laboratory Experiences

Pupils should learn through laboratory experience that during the electrolysis of a binary compound, the metal is formed at the negative electrode and the nonmetal at the positive.

Copper (II) carbonate can readily be decomposed by heat to give copper oxides and CO<sub>2</sub>.

A 2.02 describes the decomposition of calcium carbonate.

As an aid to understanding oxidation, reduction, and redox reactions, pupils can "transfer" electrons by using models such as are listed in CH 1.18, CH 2.07, and CH 2.08.

### Supplementary Information

A metal carbonate  $\xrightarrow{\text{heat}}$  a metal oxide + CO<sub>2</sub>.

A metal chlorate  $\xrightarrow{\text{heat}}$  a metal chloride + oxygen.

Because of their explosive nature, the decomposition of chlorates is not recommended as a laboratory activity.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory

a. Oxidation

Oxidation is defined as the loss of electrons by an atom or ion.

To release nonmetals from ionic compounds, the non-metal ion must undergo oxidation.

Metals are oxidized to metal ions in combining with nonmetals.

b. Reduction

Reduction is defined as a gain of electrons by an atom or ion.

Nonmetals are reduced to nonmetal ions in combining with metals.

To release metals from their compounds, the metal ion must be reduced.

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

idation is defined as  
e loss of electrons by  
atom or ion.

Originally the term "oxi-  
dation" was applied only  
to reactions involving  
combination with oxygen.  
Because of the high elec-  
tronegativity of oxygen,  
elements combining with it  
appear to lose electrons  
to the oxygen. It has  
been found useful to  
expand the definition of  
oxidation to include any  
loss of electrons.

y release nonmetals from  
nic compounds, the non-  
tal ion must undergo  
idation.

Nonmetals tend to gain  
electrons in forming ionic  
compounds with metals. To  
decompose the compound  
into its elements, the  
nonmetal ion must lose the  
electrons it has gained.

tals are oxidized to  
tal ions in combining  
th nonmetals.

duction is defined as a  
in of electrons by an  
om or ion.

nmetals are reduced to  
nmetal ions in combin-  
g with metals.

release metals from  
eir compounds, the metal  
n must be reduced.

### Topical Outline

#### c. Redox reactions

### Understandings and Concepts

A reaction involving oxidation and reduction is called a redox reaction. Oxidation must be accompanied by reduction.

### Laboratory Ex

Use the electrochemical cell with copper chloride to illustrate a redox reaction. Oxidation occurs at the anode and reduction at the cathode.

### III. Quantitative Relationships

#### A. Mole concept

The mole is a convenient unit for use with large numbers of small particles.

A mole is  $6.02 \times 10^{23}$  particles.

Compare the weight of a mole of light with a mole of heavy as a convenient way of comparing the individual she

### Understandings and Concepts

A reaction involving oxidation and reduction is called a redox reaction. Oxidation must be accompanied by reduction.

The mole is a convenient unit for use with large numbers of small particles.

A mole is  $6.02 \times 10^{23}$  particles.

### Laboratory Experiences

Use the electrolysis of copper chloride solution to illustrate a redox reaction. Oxidation will occur at the positive pole and reduction at the negative pole.

Compare the weight of a ream of light weight paper with a ream of heavy bond as a convenient method of comparing the weights of individual sheets of paper.

### Supplementary Information

Oxidation and reduction occur simultaneously; one cannot occur without the other.

*Pupils will be required to recognize redox reactions only in cases of direct union of elements, decomposition of binary compounds, and single replacement reactions.*

Small particles such as atoms, molecules, ions, electrons, etc., cannot be isolated, weighed, or counted as individual units. For practical purposes it is necessary to work with large numbers of these particles. If the same number of particles is taken as a group (unit), comparison of groups will show the same ratios as comparisons of individual particles.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Expe</u>
B. Chemical shorthand		
1. Symbols	A chemical symbol represents one atom of an element or one mole of atoms of the element.	
2. Formulas	A formula is composed of symbols and subscripts and indicates the composition of a substance. A formula also represents one mole of the substance.	Point out the need for carefully reading formulas on reagent labels by using A 2.03.  Suggestions for a CH 1.17 for pupil during formula work be found in A 2.0
3. Equations	An equation consists of formulas which indicate the reactants and products of a chemical reaction.	

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Symbol repre-  
sents an ele-  
ment of atoms  
present.

is composed of  
subscripts and  
the composition  
is given. A formula  
represents one mole  
of substance.

Point out the need for  
carefully reading the for-  
mulas on reagent bottles  
by using A 2.03.

Suggestions for adapting  
CH 1.17 for pupil's use  
during formula writing can  
be found in A 2.04.

Illustrations using other  
number units familiar  
to the pupil, such as a  
dozen eggs or a ream of  
paper, may help to clarify  
the mole concept.

The formula of a molecular  
substance represents the  
atoms forming the mole-  
cule and is called a  
molecular formula.

The formula of an ionic  
compound represents the  
ratio of the elements  
present and is called an  
empirical formula.

*Pupils will not be  
required to distinguish  
between molecular and  
empirical formulas.*

consists of  
which indicate  
reactants and products  
in a chemical reaction.



<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
a. Conservation of mass	Mass is conserved during a chemical reaction.	Compare the mass as expressed in equation, $K_2CrO_4 + Pb$ $2KNO_3 + PbO$ with CH 1.23
b. Balancing equations	To indicate that mass is conserved, an equation is balanced by the use of appropriate coefficients.	Adapting CH use in writing can be done similar to that found in A 2
c. Writing equations	The formulas of the reactants are shown on the left of the arrow or equal sign and those of products on the right. Balance the equation by inserting coefficients that will result in conservation of mass.	The felt board is an effective tool for the presentation of the equation written in CH 1.18.
d. Redox equations	In a redox reaction there is an oxidation and a reduction. Separate half-reaction equations may be written to show the gain and loss of electrons.	

Understandings  
and Concepts

is conserved during a  
chemical reaction.

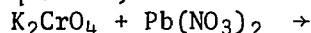
indicate that mass is  
conserved, an equation is  
balanced by the use of  
appropriate coefficients.

Formulas of the reac-  
tants are shown on the  
left of the arrow or equal  
sign and those of products  
on the right. Balance the  
equation by inserting coef-  
ficients that will result  
in conservation of mass.

In a redox reaction there  
is oxidation and a  
reduction. Separate half-  
reaction equations may be  
written to show the gain  
and loss of electrons.

Laboratory Experiences

Compare the conservation of  
mass as expressed in the  
equation,



$2\text{KNO}_3 + \text{PbCrO}_4$ ,  
with CH 1.23.

Adapting CH 1.18 for pupil  
use in writing equations  
can be done in a manner  
similar to the adaptations  
found in A 2.04.

The felt board is a very  
effective teaching device  
for the presentation of  
equation writing. See  
CH 1.18.

Supplementary Information

*Although equation writing  
is listed as a separate  
section, teachers should  
feel free to introduce  
equation writing at any  
point in the course.*

*Pupils should be able to  
write simple reduction and  
oxidation equations to  
show the gain or loss of  
electrons. In writing  
simple reduction and oxi-  
dation equations, pupils  
should show the electrons  
as a reactant in reduction  
and as a product in oxi-  
dation.*

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

### C. Mass relationships

#### 1. From symbols

Atomic mass is the mass of one atom of an element measured in atomic mass units.

Gram atomic mass is the mass of one mole of atoms of an element measured in grams.

The atomic mass in amu is numerically equal to the gram atomic mass in grams.

Compare the ability of a balance scale to measure the mass of 1 grain of sand and the mass of 1 tablespoon or scoopful of sand. Relate the size of the mass to atomic mass and gram atomic mass.

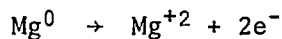
## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

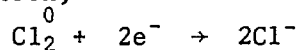
For example, the equation for the combination of magnesium and chlorine,



can be written as an oxidation half-reaction,



and a reduction half-reaction,



*The basis for relative atomic mass and the definition of an atomic mass unit were treated in Area I, Section IV A.*

Compare the ability of a balance scale to measure the mass of 1 grain of sand and the mass of a tablespoon or scoopful of sand. Relate the situation to atomic mass and gram atomic mass.

1 amu  $\times (6.02 \times 10^{23}) =$  1 gram. The number in a mole ( $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ ) was chosen to provide this relationship.

Chemists prefer to use the gram atomic mass since it can be measured on laboratory scales.

*Pupils may round off atomic masses to the nearest whole number for the solution of*

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiments

### 2. From formulas

#### a. Mole mass

The mole mass of a substance is the mass in grams of one mole of the substance.

The mole mass can be calculated from the formula by adding the gram atomic masses represented by the symbols making up the formula.

The number of moles in a given sample of a substance can be calculated by dividing the mass of the sample by the mole mass of the substance.

Find the number of moles in given samples of substances such as chunks, galena, and a "pile" of copper crystals.

#### b. Percentage composition

The percentage composition of a compound can be determined experimentally or calculated from its formula.

Most laboratory experiments include exercises in determining the percentage composition of a compound calculated experimentally.

## Standings Concepts

Mass of a sub-  
the mass in grams  
of the sub-

Mass can be cal-  
om the formula  
the gram atomic  
represented by the  
aking up the

of moles in a  
le of a sub-  
be calculated  
g the mass of  
by the mole  
e substance.

age composition  
and can be deter-  
rimentially or  
from its

## Laboratory Experiences

Find the number of moles  
in given samples of sub-  
stances such as calcite  
chunks, galena pieces, or  
a "pile" of copper sulfate  
crystals.

Most laboratory manuals  
include exercises in which  
the percentage composition  
of a compound can be deter-  
mined experimentally.

## Supplementary Information

problems.

*The mole mass of a molec-  
ular substance is some-  
times called the gram  
molecular mass. The mole  
mass of an ionic substance  
is sometimes called the  
gram formula mass. Since  
the term "mole mass"  
applies to both, it is not  
necessary for pupils to  
distinguish between them.*

Sample problem:

How many moles are there  
in 200 grams of calcite  
( $\text{CaCO}_3$ )?

Solution:

Mole mass of  $\text{CaCO}_3$  (from  
formula) = 100g.

$$200\text{g. CaCO}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mole CaCO}_3}{100\text{g. CaCO}_3}$$

$$= 2 \text{ moles CaCO}_3$$

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expe

The percentage composition of a compound can be calculated from the ratio of the mass of the element represented in the formula to the mole mass of the compound, or

$$\frac{\text{mass of the element}}{\text{mole mass of the compound}} \times 100\%$$

Some examples of

a. Calculate water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ )

Solution:

Mass of hy  
Mass of ox  
Mole mass

% hydrogen

% oxygen

b. Find the pe  
mass in gyp

Solution:

Mole mass of  
Total mass of

<u>Findings</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>	<u>Supplementary Information</u>
<u>Concepts</u>		

composition  
can be cal-  
the ratio of  
the element  
the formula  
ss of the

Some examples of percentage problems are:

- a. Calculate the percentage composition by mass of water ( $H_2O$ ).

Solution:

element  
compound x 100%

Mass of hydrogen,  $2 \times 1.0g.$  = 2g.  
Mass of oxygen,  $1 \times 16g.$  = 16g.  
Mole mass of water = 18g.

$$\% \text{ hydrogen} = \frac{\text{mass of hydrogen}}{\text{mole mass of water}} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{2.0g.}{18g.} \times 100\%$$

$$= 11\%$$

$$\% \text{ oxygen} = \frac{\text{mass of oxygen}}{\text{mole mass of water}} \times 100\%$$

$$= \frac{16g.}{18g.} \times 100\%$$

$$= 89\%$$

- b. Find the percentage of water of hydration by mass in gypsum ( $CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$ ).

Solution:

Mole mass of gypsum = 172g.

Total mass of water in formula = 36g.



<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
		$\% \text{ water} = \frac{\text{total}}{\text{mole}}$ $= \frac{36\text{g}}{172\text{g}}$ $= 21\%$
3. From equations	<p>The reactants and products of a reaction are in a definite mole ratio.</p> <p>The relative numbers of moles of reactants and products are indicated by the coefficients of the formulas represented in a balanced equation.</p> <p>It is possible to predict the mass of a product that will be formed from a specific mass of reactant.</p> <p>The mass of a reactant needed to combine with a specific mass of another reactant to make a specified mass of a product can also be calculated.</p>	<p>The combining mole ratio is shown by A 2.05.</p> <p>Sample problem:</p> <p>How many grams of produce 350 grams solution is:</p> $2\text{NaCl} \rightarrow 2\text{Na} + \text{Cl}_2$ <p>Step 1: Change mass to moles</p> $350\text{g. Cl}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mole}}{71 \text{ g}}$ <p>Step 2: From moles of <math>\text{Cl}_2</math> to moles of NaCl</p> $5 \text{ moles Cl}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ moles NaCl}}{1 \text{ mole Cl}_2}$ <p>Step 3: Change moles to mass</p> $10 \text{ moles NaCl} \times 58.5 \text{ g/mole}$

ings  
ts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

$$\begin{aligned}\% \text{ water} &= \frac{\text{total mass of water}}{\text{mole mass of gypsum}} \times 100\% \\ &= \frac{36\text{g.}}{172\text{g.}} \times 100\% \\ &= 21\%\end{aligned}$$

d products  
e in a  
tio.

The combining mole ratio  
is shown by A 2.05.

Sample problem:

bers of  
ts and  
icated by  
of the  
nted in a  
n.

How many grams of sodium chloride are needed to  
produce 350 grams of chlorine gas? One method of  
solution is:



o predict  
oduct that  
rom a  
reactant.

Step 1: Change problem data to moles:

$$350\text{g. Cl}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mole Cl}_2}{70\text{g. Cl}_2} = 5 \text{ moles Cl}_2$$

actant  
e with a  
another  
a speci-  
product can  
ed.

Step 2: From moles of  $\text{Cl}_2$  calculate moles of  $\text{NaCl}$   
from mole ratio in equation:

$$5 \text{ moles Cl}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ moles NaCl}}{1 \text{ mole Cl}_2} = 10 \text{ moles NaCl}$$

Step 3: Change moles  $\text{NaCl}$  to grams

$$10 \text{ moles NaCl} \times \frac{58\text{g. NaCl}}{1 \text{ mole NaCl}} = 580\text{g. NaCl}$$

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
		Students mathematical m in one ed
		Mass of M
		350g.
		= 580g
D. Volume rela- tionships	Equal volumes of gases under the same conditions of temperature and pres- sure contain an equal num- ber of particles.	Mole-volume apply only to phase.
1. Mole volume	A mole of any gas contains $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ particles. Therefore a mole of any gas will have the same volume as a mole of any other gas at the same tem- perature and pressure. The volume of a mole of gas at S.T.P. is 22.4 liters.	
2. Combining volumes	In a reaction involving gases, the coefficients in the balanced equation indicate the volume ratios of the gases in the reac- tion.	Sample pr  In the re volume of $\text{NH}_3$ .

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Students who are sufficiently proficient in mathematical manipulations can combine the three steps in one equation:

Mass of NaCl needed =

$$350\text{g. Cl}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mole Cl}_2}{70\text{g. Cl}_2} \times \frac{2 \text{ moles NaCl}}{1 \text{ mole Cl}_2} \times \frac{58\text{g. NaCl}}{1 \text{ mole NaCl}}$$
$$= 580\text{g. NaCl}$$

volumes of gases  
the same conditions  
temperature and pres-  
sure contain an equal num-  
ber of particles.

Mole-volume relationships  
apply only to the gaseous  
phase.

One mole of any gas contains  
 $6.02 \times 10^{23}$  particles.  
One mole of any  
gas will have the same  
volume as a mole of any  
other gas at the same tem-  
perature and pressure.  
The volume of a mole of  
any gas at S.T.P. is 22.4  
liters.

A balanced equation involving  
gases shows the coefficients in  
the balanced equation  
represent the volume ratios  
of the gases in the reac-

tion. Sample problem:

In the reaction  $\text{N}_2 + 3\text{H}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{NH}_3$ , calculate the  
volume of hydrogen required to form 100 liters of  
 $\text{NH}_3$ .

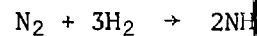
Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

Solution:

Equation:



Mole ratio:

1            3            2

When reacting gases at the same temperature and pressure, the volume ratio is the same as the mole ratio.

Since the mole ratio is 1:3:2, the volume ratio is also 1:3:2. Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{volume of H}_2 \text{ needed} &= \left( \frac{\text{mole H}_2}{\text{mole N}_2} \right) \times \text{volume N}_2 \\ &= \left( \frac{3 \text{ moles H}_2}{1 \text{ mole N}_2} \right) \times 100 \text{ L} \\ &= 150 \text{ L} \end{aligned}$$

An alternate solution is to use the balanced equation. From the equation, 1 mole of N<sub>2</sub> reacts with 3 moles of H<sub>2</sub> to produce 2 moles of NH<sub>3</sub>.

$$\frac{x \text{ liters}}{3 \text{ moles}} = \frac{100 \text{ L}}{2 \text{ moles}}$$

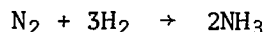
(150 liters of H<sub>2</sub>)

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Solution:

Equation:



Mole ratio:

1        3        2

When reacting gases are at the same temperature and pressure, the volume ratio is equal to the mole ratio.

Since the mole ratio between  $\text{H}_2$  and  $\text{NH}_3$  is 3:2, the volumes of the gases are in the same ratio.

Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{volume of } \text{H}_2 \text{ needed} &= \left( \frac{\text{moles } \text{H}_2}{\text{moles } \text{NH}_3} \right) \left( \text{volume of } \text{NH}_3 \text{ produced} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{3 \text{ moles } \text{H}_2}{2 \text{ moles } \text{NH}_3} \right) (100 \text{ liters } \text{NH}_3) \\ &= 150 \text{ liters } \text{H}_2 \end{aligned}$$

An alternate solution:

From the equation, the proportion:

$$\frac{x \text{ liters}}{3 \text{ moles}} = \frac{100 \text{ liters}}{2 \text{ moles}} \text{ will yield the same answer}$$

(150 liters of  $\text{H}_2$ )

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
III. Preparation of Solutions	Many chemical reactions are carried out in aqueous solutions.	
A. Rate of dissolving	<p>The rate of dissolving is the quantity of solute dissolving per unit of time.</p> <p>The process of dissolving occurs only at the surface of the solid.</p> <p>The rate of dissolving is affected by such factors as surface area, agitation, and temperature.</p>	Ask pupils to find the quickest way to dissolve large pieces of solid such as sugar cubes, large crystals of soluble salt.
B. Solubility	The solubility of a substance is defined as the quantity of the substance that can be dissolved in a stated amount of solvent at a specified temperature.	
1. Nature of solute and solvent	Polar solvents tend to dissolve only polar and ionic solutes; nonpolar solvents tend to dissolve only nonpolar solutes.	

### Laboratory Experiences

Ask pupils to find the quickest way to dissolve large pieces of solids such as sugar cubes or large crystals of some soluble salt.

### Supplementary Information

*Material on solutions is treated in Block J, pp. 60-65, and in Area I, Section III C of this syllabus.*

*Review the dipole action of water on a crystal lattice in Area 1, Section IV B 2.*

*Pupils should be able to read and use the solubility charts on the Reference Tables.*



<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
2. Temperature	<p>Most solids become more soluble as the temperature increases.</p> <p>Gases become less soluble as the temperature increases.</p>	
3. Pressure	The solubility of gases varies directly with the pressure on the gas.	
C. Concentration	The concentration of a solution may be expressed in a variety of ways.	
1. Concentrated and dilute solutions	<p>A concentrated solution contains a relatively large amount of solute.</p> <p>A dilute solution contains a relatively small amount of solute.</p>	<p>Make a series of d of copper sulfate and compare the de color of the solut</p> <p>Evaporate some of vent from a copper solution and notic depth of color.</p>
2. Saturated, unsaturated, and supersaturated solutions	<p>A saturated solution is a solution containing all the solute that can be dissolved at the temperature of the solution.</p> <p>An unsaturated solution is one in which more solute can be dissolved without changing the temperature</p>	Sodium thiosulfate is a suitable solv making solutions c degrees of saturat

Standings

Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ds become more  
s the temperature

ome less soluble  
mperature

ility of gases  
rectly with the  
on the gas.

ntation of a solu-  
be expressed in  
of ways.

rated solution  
a relatively  
unt of solute.

solution contains  
ely small amount

ed solution is a  
containing all  
e that can be dis-  
the temperature  
lution.

rated solution is  
ich more solute  
ssolved without  
the temperature

Make a series of dilutions  
of copper sulfate solution,  
and compare the depth of  
color of the solutions.

Evaporate some of the sol-  
vent from a copper sulfate  
solution and notice the  
depth of color.

Sodium thiosulfate (hypo)  
is a suitable solute for  
making solutions of varying  
degrees of saturation.

Because the definitions of  
concentrated and dilute  
solutions are vague, they  
are useful only in com-  
paring different solutions  
of the same solute. The  
terms listed below have a  
more common usage.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory

of the solution.

A supersaturated solution is one which contains more dissolved solute than it normally would have at that temperature.

#### 3. Mass/volume

The concentration of a solution may be expressed in a mass/volume ratio.

Common units used to express concentration are g./liter, g./ml., and mg./ml.

The mass of a solute in a given solution can be found:  $\text{volume} \times \text{mass/volume} = \text{mass of solute}$ . The two volume units must be the same.

#### 4. Molarity

The molarity of a solution indicates the number of moles of solute per liter of solution.

Pupils should experience in pairs of different groups. Use CH 3. Laboratory exercises found in manuals.

standings  
concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

tion.

rated solution  
h contains more  
olute than it  
ould have at that

A supersaturated solution  
is prepared by cooling a  
saturated solution.

ration of a  
y be expressed  
olume ratio.

Many recent laboratory  
manuals express concentra-  
tion in a mass/volume  
ratio.

s used to  
centration are  
./ml., and

Nursing students will  
encounter percentage solu-  
tions. Percentage solu-  
tions = parts solute/100  
parts solution.

a solute in a  
ion can be  
ume x mass/vol-  
of solute. The  
units must be

Small quantities of solute  
are sometimes expressed as  
parts of solute per mil-  
lion parts of solvent, or  
parts per million (ppm).

y of a solution  
he number of  
olute per liter

Pupils should have experi-  
ence in preparing solutions  
of different molarities.  
Use CH 3.26 or the labora-  
tory exercises on molarity  
found in most laboratory  
manuals.

The prepared standard solu-  
tions may be saved for uses  
in other experiments.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory

The mass of solute in a given volume of molar solutions can be computed:

mass of solute =

molarity x  $\frac{\text{mole mass}}{\text{mole}}$

x volume (in liters).

A standard solution is one in which the molarity is known.

### IV. Separation of Substances

Mixtures of substances can be separated on the basis of differences in properties of the components.

Two common methods are based on differences in solubility and boiling points.

Understandings  
and Concepts

of solute in a  
volume of molar  
solution can be computed:

$$\text{moles of solute} = \text{volume (in liters)} \times \frac{\text{mole mass}}{\text{molar mass}}$$

(in liters).

A solution is one  
in which the molarity is

of substances can  
be calculated on the basis  
of differences in proper-  
ties of the components.  
Different methods are  
used to determine differences in  
melting point and boiling

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

The quantities used must  
be expressed in proper  
units. For example:

$$\text{grams} = \frac{\text{moles}}{\text{liter}} \times \frac{\text{gram(s)}}{\text{mole}}$$

x liter(s).

The allowable amounts of  
impurities present in a  
reagent are set by various  
agencies.

Work in the laboratory  
requires a degree of pur-  
ity found in CP, USP, or  
reagent grades.

Technical grade contains  
the highest amounts of  
impurities and is used  
only in industrial  
processes where the impur-  
ities do not affect the  
process.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Exper</u>
A. Separation by solubility	Soluble substances can be separated from insoluble ones by dissolving the soluble ones.	
1. Filtration	Undissolved materials may be isolated by filtration.	Ask pupils to isolate many substances as can from an unknown mixture. Such a mixture might include sand, stone or chalk, and sodium chloride.
2. Crystallization	<p>Since most solutes are more soluble in hot water than cold, cooling a solution (or filtrate) generally causes some of the solute to crystallize out.</p> <p>Crystals suspended in a solution can be isolated by filtration.</p>	<p>Pupils should be able to use decanting and filtering techniques. These techniques are in connection with separation of crystals.</p> <p>Pupils should be able to recover solutes by filtration of filtrate. (Spattering during filtration can be decreased using a heat lamp above the evaporator as the heat source.)</p>
B. Separation by boiling points	Distillation is a process by which a liquid is vaporized and recondensed.	Use a distillation to find the percent water in vinegar. Pupils plan their experiment, some work up with a percent

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

Ask pupils to isolate as many substances as they can from an unknown solid mixture. Such a mixture might include sand, limestone or chalk, and sodium chloride.

Pupils should be able to use decanting and vacuum filtering techniques. These techniques are used in connection with the separation of crystals.

Pupils should be able to recover solutes by evaporation of filtrates. (Spattering during evaporation can be decreased by using a heat lamp mounted above the evaporating dish as the heat source.)

Use a distillation process to find the percent of water in vinegar. If pupils plan their own experiment, some will end up with a percent by volume

No sample can be 100% pure. There are always traces of other substances.

The process by which the amount of contamination components is significantly reduced is called purification.

When contaminating materials have been reduced to such an extent that their effect is no longer significant, the substance is considered to be "pure."



1241902N BUREAU OF THE U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experi

The recondensed liquid which is collected is called the distillate.

A liquid may be isolated from high boiling point (nonvolatile) impurities by distillation.

Volatile components can often be separated by the use of fractional distillation.

Successive samples or fractions contain decreasing amounts of low boiling point components and increasing amounts of higher boiling point components.

Repeated fractional distillation of a specific fraction can be used for further separation.

and others, with by mass. Since v about 95 percent some teachers may concentrate it be for quicker and m accurate results.

Ask pupils to find amount of alcohol fraction collected the fractional distillation of an ethanol-water mixture. Specific gravity ethanol solutions found in chemical books.

Understandings  
and Concepts

condensed liquid  
is collected is  
the distillate.

id may be isolated  
high boiling point  
(volatile) impurities  
distillation.

le components can  
be separated by the  
fractional distil-

sive samples or frac-  
contain decreasing  
of low boiling  
components and  
sing amounts of  
boiling point com-

ed fractional dis-  
on of a specific  
on can be used for  
separation.

Laboratory Experiences

and others, with a percent  
by mass. Since vinegar is  
about 95 percent water,  
some teachers may prefer to  
concentrate it beforehand  
for quicker and more  
accurate results.

Ask pupils to find the  
amount of alcohol in each  
fraction collected during  
the fractional distillation  
of an ethanol-water mix-  
ture. Specific gravity of  
ethanol solutions can be  
found in chemical hand-  
books.

Supplementary Information

There is a U.S. tax on  
ethanol used in intoxicat-  
ing beverages. To avoid  
the high tax, industry  
uses a denatured ethanol  
solvent which contains  
"impurities" which are  
very difficult to remove  
and which make the alcohol  
poisonous.

### AREA 3 - STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES OF SIMPLE ORGANIC

In some areas, working with models provides greater understanding than working with the actual substances. In this unit suggested laboratory experiences will emphasize the use of models. It is recommended that each pupil have a set of models.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
I. Organic Compounds		
A. Definition	Organic compounds are compounds of carbon.	
B. General properties	<p>Organic compounds tend to be soft, low-boiling point solids, or gases.</p> <p>Organic compounds are more easily decomposed by heat than inorganic compounds.</p> <p>Organic compounds usually are nonconductors of electricity.</p>	<p>Arrange a display of organic materials among which might be paraffin wax, an alcohol, propyl turpentine, and an ester such as amyl acetate.</p> <p>Show that glycerol, sugar and alcohol solutions are not conductors of electricity.</p>

ND PROPERTIES OF SIMPLE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

orking with models provides greater  
an working with the actual substan-  
it suggested laboratory experiences  
he use of models. It is recommended  
have a set of models.

S		<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>	<u>Supplementary Information</u>
are com-			<i>Pupils will have encoun- tered some of the concepts listed at the left in <u>Science 7, 8, 9, Block L</u> (pp. 62-75).</i>
			Other definitions of organic compounds will not be treated in this course.
tend to ng point	Arrange a display of organic materials among which might be paraffin wax, an alcohol, propane, turpentine, and an ester such as amyl acetate.		An odor indicates a low boiling point.
are more by heat mpounds.			Organic compounds tend to char when heated.
usually of elec-	Show that glycerol, sugar, and alcohol solutions are not conductors of elec- tricity.		

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experi

The solubility of organic compounds depends upon the nature of the solvent used.

Since many organic compounds are nonpolar, they are not soluble in water. They are soluble in nonpolar solvents such as petroleum ether, carbon tetrachloride, and cyclohexane.

Organic compounds tend to react more slowly than inorganic compounds.

There are many more organic compounds than inorganic compounds.

Things  
Experiments

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

of organic  
ends upon the  
solvent used.

Oil or kerosene will not  
dissolve in water, but  
will dissolve in nonpolar  
organic solvents.

Oil contains nonpolar mole-  
cules, while water has  
polar molecules. Gener-  
ally, "like tends to dis-  
solve like."

enic com-  
polar, they  
in water.  
e in non-  
such as  
, carbon  
and cyclo-

The toxic nature and flam-  
mability of most organic  
solvents make them  
unsuitable for use in high  
schools.

ds tend to  
ly than  
unds.

A notable exception is the  
speed with which some  
organic reactions occur in  
living things.

more organic  
inorganic

Known inorganic compounds  
number about 50,000 com-  
pared to some 1,000,000 or  
more organic compounds.  
More impressive than the  
relative numbers is the  
fact that virtually all  
new chemical compounds  
being discovered can be  
classified as organic com-  
pounds. The number of new

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

### II. Bonding in Organic Compounds

Generally, molecules of organic compounds are covalently bonded.

The carbon atom has four valence electrons, each of which can be used in forming a covalent bond.

The carbon atom tends to form four covalent bonds to achieve a complete eight-electron valence ring.

The carbon atom is considered to have a tetrahedral structure.

A satisfactory device to illustrate the arrangement of covalent bonds in a variety of organic compounds is a set of molecular models. The models consist of wooden spheres with one to five holes in them and dowels or springs to represent the covalent bonds. Prices range from \$3. to over \$75. A set costing less than \$10. is usually satisfactory for use at this level. These sets may also be constructed of styro-foam spheres and dowels.

Directions for constructing a regular tetrahedron are given in A 3.01.

Use the ball-and-stick model to show the bond angles. Insert four sticks into the ball representing the carbon atom. Show that the "ends" of any three sticks represent the vertices of an equilateral triangle.



### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

compounds averages at  
least 30,000 per year.

s of  
re  
  
four  
each of  
n form-  
.  
ds to  
bonds  
te  
nce  
  
A satisfactory device to  
illustrate the arrangement  
of covalent bonds in a  
variety of organic com-  
pounds is a set of molec-  
ular models. The models  
consist of wooden spheres  
with one to five holes in  
them and dowels or springs  
to represent the covalent  
bonds. Prices range from  
\$3. to over \$75. A  
set costing less than  
\$10. is usually satis-  
factory for use at this  
level. These sets may also  
be constructed of styro-  
foam spheres and dowels.

consid-  
ahedral  
  
Directions for constructing  
a regular tetrahedron are  
given in A 3.01.  
  
The angle between adjacent  
bonds tends to be  $109^{\circ}28'$ .

Use the ball-and-stick model  
to show the bond angles.  
Insert four sticks into the  
ball representing the car-  
bon atom. Show that the  
"ends" of any three sticks  
represent the vertices of  
an equilateral triangle.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experience

### A. Isomers

Carbon atoms have the ability to produce long chains or rings by forming covalent bonds with other carbon atoms.

"Build" carbon chains by hooking 20 to 40 paper clips together. Each clip represents a carbon atom.

The same atoms may often be bonded in more than one spatial arrangement to form compounds having different structures and properties.

To develop the concept of isomers, ask pupils to "bond" 6 carbon and 12 hydrogen "atoms" from a molecular model kit into identical arrangements. These are made by the pupils. Ask them to find other possible ways of putting the atoms together.

Compounds having the same molecular formulas (thus the same number of each kind of atom) but different structures and properties are called isomers.

As the number of atoms in a molecule increases, the possibility of more spatial arrangements (isomers) increases.

### B. Structural formulas

Structural formulas can be written by the use of a short line or dash between symbols to represent each covalent bond.

Have pupils write structural formulas for the model arrangements of carbon and hydrogen "atoms" constructed in the activity above.

Display a number of molecular models and ask pupils to write a structural formula for each "molecule".

Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Atoms have the ability to form long chains by forming covalent bonds with other carbon atoms.

"Build" carbon chains by hooking 20 to 40 paper clips together. Each clip represents a carbon atom.

The ability of carbon atoms to form chains and rings accounts for the large number of possible compounds.

Carbon atoms may often form more than one arrangement to form molecules having different shapes and properties.

To develop the concept of isomers, ask pupils to "bond" 6 carbon and 14 hydrogen "atoms" from their molecular model kits. If identical arrangements are made by the pupils, ask them to find other possible ways of putting the atoms together.

*Pupils should be able to recognize isomers by comparing molecular formulas. For example,  $C_2H_5OH$  and  $CH_3OCH_3$  have the same molecular formula,  $C_2H_6O$ , and hence are isomers.*

Molecules having the same molecular formula (thus same number of each atom) but different shapes and properties are called isomers.

As the number of atoms in a molecule increases, the number of possible spatial arrangements (isomers) increases.

Structural formulas can be written using the use of a solid line or dash between atoms to represent each bond.

Have pupils write structural formulas for the model arrangements of carbon and hydrogen "atoms" constructed in the activity above.

A structural formula is a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional molecule.

Display a number of "models" of molecules and ask pupils to write a structural formula for each "molecule."

### Topical Outline

#### C. Saturated and unsaturated compounds

### Understandings and Concepts

Each carbon atom in a compound may be joined to another carbon atom by sharing one pair of electrons (one covalent bond). This compound is considered saturated.

Two carbon atoms in a compound may be joined by sharing two or three pairs of electrons. This compound is considered unsaturated.

### Laboratory Experiences

## Standings Concepts

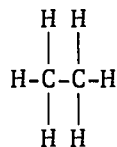
n atom in a com-  
be joined to  
arbon atom by  
e pair of elec-  
e covalent bond).  
ound is consid-  
ated.

atoms in a com-  
be joined by  
wo or three pairs  
ons. This com-  
considered unsat-

## Laboratory Experiences

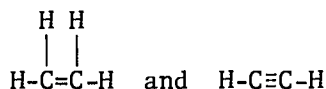
## Supplementary Information

A bond formed between atoms by the sharing of one pair of electrons is called a single bond. An example of a saturated compound is ethane ( $C_2H_6$ ) represented as:



A bond formed between atoms by the sharing of two pairs of electrons is called a double bond; a bond formed by the sharing of three pairs of electrons is called a triple bond.

Examples of unsaturated compounds are  $C_2H_4$  and  $C_2H_2$ . Their structural formulas are:



<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
D. Homologous series	Organic compounds can be classified into groups having related structures and properties. Such groups are called homologous series.	
	Each consecutive member of an homologous series differs from the one before it by a common increment.	The use of models will help illustrate that the increment is $\text{CH}_2$ for the series covered in this unit.
III. Some Classes of Organic Compounds	Classes of organic compounds may be recognized by the numbers and arrangements of certain atoms or groups of atoms in their structural formulas.	
A. Hydrocarbons	Hydrocarbons are compounds containing only atoms of hydrogen and carbon.	Ask pupils to build models of hydrocarbons represented by structural formulas. This activity will help develop an understanding of the spatial relationships involved.
	Hydrocarbons may be in the form of straight chains or rings, and may contain from 1 to over 40 carbon atoms.	
	Hydrocarbons may be gases, liquids with a low boiling point, or solids with a low melting point.	Handbooks can be used for a comparison of melting points and boiling points of hydrocarbons.

<u>Findings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>	<u>Supplementary Information</u>
------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------------

ounds can be  
into groups  
ed structures  
es. Such  
alled homolo-

tive member of  
s series dif-  
e one before  
on increment.

The use of models will help  
illustrate that the incre-  
ment is  $\text{CH}_2$  for the series  
covered in this unit.

rganic com-  
e recognized  
rs and arrange-  
tain atoms or  
oms in their  
ormulas.

The major sources of raw  
materials from which  
organic chemicals are  
obtained are petroleum,  
coal, wood and other plant  
products, and animals.

are compounds  
nly atoms of  
carbon.

Ask pupils to build models  
of hydrocarbons represented  
by structural formulas.  
This activity will help  
develop an understanding of  
the spatial relationships  
involved.

The most abundant sources  
of hydrocarbons are petro-  
leum and natural gas.

may be in the  
ight chains or  
ay contain  
er 40 carbon

may be gases,  
a low boiling  
lids with a  
point.

Handbooks can be used for  
a comparison of melting  
points and boiling points  
of hydrocarbons.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

The nonpolar nature of the hydrocarbon molecules make them relatively insoluble in water.

When burned, hydrocarbons form water and products such as carbon, carbon monoxide, and carbon dioxide.

Most chemistry manuals describe reactions involving the combustion of methane (gas) in Bunsen

1. Alkane series

The alkane series consists of hydrocarbons having the general formula,  $C_nH_{2n+2}$ .

Build ball-and-stick models for the first four members of the alkane series.

The alkanes are saturated hydrocarbons since only single bonds exist between adjacent carbon atoms.

Isomerism is shown beginning with the fourth member, butane, of the alkane series.

Build models of butane and isobutane.

There is a systematic way of naming organic compounds based upon the number of carbon atoms in the alkane chain.



Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

lar nature of the  
on molecules make  
ivley insoluble

d, hydrocarbons  
and products  
arbon, carbon mon-  
carbon dioxide.

Most chemistry laboratory  
manuals describe activi-  
ties involving the combus-  
tion of methane (natural  
gas) in Bunsen burners.

The products of combustion  
are determined by the  
amount of oxygen present  
and by the temperature.

Complete combustion results  
in the formation of  $\text{CO}_2$   
and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Incomplete com-  
bustion may result in the  
formation of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CO}$ ,  
and/or C.

series consists  
rbons having the  
rmula,  $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n+2}$ .

Build ball-and-stick models  
for the first five members  
of the alkane series.

The alkane series is also  
called the methane series,  
or the paraffin series.

s are saturated  
ns since only  
ds exist between  
arbon atoms.

is shown begin-  
the fourth mem-  
e, of the alkane

Build models of the isomers  
of butane and pentane.

systematic way  
organic compounds  
the number of  
ms in the alkane

*For purposes of examina-  
tion, pupils will be held  
responsible for the names  
and formulas of the first  
ten normal (unbranched)*

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

The number of carbon atoms is indicated by the first part of a name. For example,

meth - 1 carbon atom  
eth - 2 carbon atoms  
prop - 3 carbon atoms  
but - 4 carbon atoms

The letters "-ane" are used for the ending of an alkane's name.

### 2. Unsaturated hydrocarbons

There are several homologous series of unsaturated hydrocarbons.

Unsaturated hydrocarbons are named from the corresponding alkane, with the ending "-ane" changed to indicate the series to which the compound belongs.

The alkene series contains one double bond in the hydrocarbon chain. The alkyne series contains one triple bond in the hydrocarbon chain.

### 3. Cyclic hydrocarbons

Some series of hydrocarbons contain carbon atoms arranged to form a ring structure.

Ball-and-stick models can be built to illustrate the structure of alkenes, alkynes. Spring connections will be necessary for double and triple bond connections. Pupils will cover how the number of hydrocarbons in these series compares with corresponding alkanes.

In building models of cycloalkene, spring connections will be necessary for double bond connections.

standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

of carbon atoms  
ed by the first  
name. For

carbon atom  
carbon atoms  
carbon atoms  
carbon atoms

s "-ane" are used  
ding of an  
ame.

Several homolo-  
s of unsaturated  
ns.

l hydrocarbons  
from the corres-  
kane, with the  
he" changed to  
he series to  
compound belongs.

series contains  
bond in the  
n chain. The  
ies contains one  
d in the hydro-  
in.

of hydrocarbons  
bon atoms  
form a ring

Ball-and-stick models can  
be built to illustrate the  
structure of alkenes and  
alkynes. Spring connectors  
will be necessary for  
double and triple bond con-  
nections. Pupils will dis-  
cover how the number of  
hydrocarbons in these  
series compares with the  
corresponding alkanes.

In building models of ben-  
zene, spring connectors  
will be necessary for  
double bond connections.

*members of the alkane  
series, and for recognizing  
isomers of butane and pen-  
tane from their structural  
formulas. In this area  
pupils will not be respon-  
sible for the I.U.C naming  
of these isomers. The  
naming of hydrocarbon iso-  
mers will be treated in  
optional Area 4.*

*Pupils will not be held  
responsible for the names  
or formulas of individual  
alkenes or alkynes in Area  
3. Unsaturated hydrocar-  
bons will be treated in  
greater detail in optional  
Area 4.*

While alternate double and  
single bonds are shown in  
the structural formula of  
benzene to satisfy the  
valence requirements of

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experience

The most important series of cyclic hydrocarbons is the benzene series.

Benzene, the first member of the series, has the molecular formula  $C_6H_6$ , with the six carbon atoms forming a ring structure.

### B. Other organic compounds

In some homologous series of organic compounds one or more hydrogen atoms of a hydrocarbon have been replaced by other elements.

Organic compounds often can be considered as being composed of one or more functional groups attached to a hydrocarbon molecule.

A functional group is a particular arrangement of a few atoms which gives characteristic properties to an organic molecule.

The use of ball-and-models can provide an opportunity for developing understanding of the of the functional gr

## Standings Concepts

Important series  
hydrocarbons is  
the series.

The first member  
series, has the  
formula  $C_6H_6$ ,  
six carbon atoms  
ring structure.

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

the carbon atoms, all carbon-carbon bonds are the same, and the benzene ring does not show the reactions typical of unsaturated compounds.

*For purposes of examination benzene will be represented as:*



The purpose of this section is to introduce pupils to a few classes of organic compounds and to show them how to recognize the classes from their functional groups. Naming of the compounds will not be stressed.

*More detailed treatment of organic compounds and an introduction to some of their reactions may be found in optional Area 4.*

homologous series  
compounds one  
hydrogen atoms of  
carbon have been  
by other elements.

Compounds often can  
be considered as being com-  
posed of one or more func-  
tional groups attached to  
a carbon molecule.

A functional group is a  
specific arrangement of  
atoms which gives  
characteristic properties  
to an organic molecule.

The use of ball-and-stick  
models can provide an  
opportunity for developing  
understanding of the role  
of the functional groups.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experi

Organic compounds are usually named from their corresponding hydrocarbons but are not necessarily prepared from the hydrocarbon.

### 1. Alcohols

The functional group, -OH, substituted for a hydrogen atom in a hydrocarbon gives the compound properties of an alcohol.

While an alcohol may have more than one -OH group, no more than 1 -OH group can be attached to one carbon atom in the molecule.

In the case of alcohols, the -OH functional group does not form hydroxide ions in aqueous solution.

Alcohols may be named from the corresponding hydrocarbon by replacing the final "e" by "ol."

Change alkane models of alcohol that an homologous of alcohols will from replacing an gen atom of succe bers of the alkan

Compare the effect aqueous alcohol a solutions on indi Account for the d results.

### 2. Aldehydes

The structural representation of the aldehyde group is



Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ic compounds are  
ly named from their  
sponding hydrocarbons  
re not necessarily  
red from the hydrocar-

unctional group, -OH,  
ituted for a hydrogen  
in a hydrocarbon gives  
compound properties of  
cohol.

an alcohol may have  
than one -OH group,  
re than 1 -OH group  
e attached to one car-  
tom in the molecule.

e case of alcohols,  
OH functional group  
not form hydroxide  
in aqueous solution.

ols may be named from  
corresponding hydro-  
n by replacing the  
"e" by "ol."

tructural representa-  
of the aldehyde group



Change alkane models into  
models of alcohols. Show  
that an homologous series  
of alcohols will result  
from replacing an end hydro-  
gen atom of successive mem-  
bers of the alkane series.

Compare the effect of  
aqueous alcohol and base  
solutions on indicators.  
Account for the different  
results.

The general structural  
formula of an alcohol is  
R-OH, where R represents  
any hydrocarbon minus one  
H.

Two common alcohols are  
methanol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , and eth-  
anol,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ .

An aldehyde of primary  
importance is methanal,  
 $\text{HCHO}$ , which is generally  
referred to by its common  
name, formaldehyde. Pupils  
should be familiar with  
formaldehyde, which is

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experience</u>
	Aldehydes can be named by replacing the final "e" of the corresponding hydrocarbon with the ending "al."	
3. Ketones	<p>The structural representation of the ketone group is</p> $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\    \\ \text{R}_1\text{-C-R}_2 \end{array}$ <p>Ketones can be named by replacing the final "e" of the corresponding alkane with "-one."</p>	
4. Ethers	<p>The structural representation of an ether group is <math>\text{R}_1\text{-O-R}_2</math>.</p> <p>An ether group has an oxygen atom as part of its chain.</p>	Compare models of $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}$ an alcohol; $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$ , an aldehyde; and $\text{CH}_3\text{OCH}_3$ , ether. The last is the only one where O is bonded to two carbon atoms.
5. Organic acids	Organic acids are characterized by a functional group called the carboxylic group.	Using a model, derive a organic acid from an al



### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

ed by  
"e" of  
rocar-  
"al."

enta-  
oup

by  
"e" of  
ane

enta-  
p is  
oxy-  
ts  
Compare models of  $C_2H_5OH$ ,  
an alcohol;  $CH_3CHO$ , an  
aldehyde; and  $CH_3OCH_3$ , an  
ether. The last is the  
only one where O is bonded  
to two carbon atoms.

rac-  
al  
oxylic

Using a model, derive an  
organic acid from an alkane.

often used to preserve bio-  
logical specimens.

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  must be from a  
hydrocarbon.

An important ketone, widely  
used as a solvent, is pro-  
panone,  $CH_3COCH_3$ , generally  
referred to by its common  
name, acetone.

The ether used as an anaes-  
thetic has the formula  
 $C_2H_5OC_2H_5$ .

There are acids which have  
other functional groups in  
addition to a carboxylic  
group. Amino acids are an  
example.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

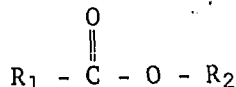
The carboxylic group has the structure



Organic acids are named from their corresponding hydrocarbons by replacing the final "-e" with the ending "-oic" and adding the class name, acid.

6. Esters

The structure of the ester is



7. Amine group

Amine group structure is represented by



See A 4.08-a.

8. Amino acids

An amino acid is an organic compound containing both an amine group ( $-\text{NH}_2$ ) and an organic acid group ( $-\text{COOH}$ ).

See A 4.08-b.

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ic group has

e

OH

s are named  
corresponding  
by replacing  
" with the  
and adding  
ne, acid.

of the ester

O - R<sub>2</sub>

structure is

See A 4.08-a.

y

is an  
und containing  
group (-NH<sub>2</sub>)  
c acid group

See A 4.08-b.

Organic acids containing  
long hydrocarbon chains  
(often 14-18 carbon atoms)  
are found as constituents  
of fats, and are known as  
fatty acids.

Methanoic acid, HCOOH, and  
ethanoic acid, CH<sub>3</sub>COOH,  
will be familiarly known  
by their common names,  
formic acid and acetic  
acid.

Esters generally have odors  
of fruit or mint.

Esters are often used in  
synthetic flavoring.

*The production of esters  
by condensation reactions  
between an alcohol and an  
acid will be treated in  
optional Area 4.*

Units of amino acids can  
function as an amine, as  
an acid, or as both.

## AREA 4 - FURTHER STUDY OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

Area 4 is an expansion and continuation of subject matter introduced in Area 3. Teachers electing this optional area may wish to incorporate the material of both areas in a single organic chemistry unit.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiments

#### I. Hydrocarbons

##### A. Series of hydrocarbons

There are many homologous series of hydrocarbons. The members of a series have related structures and properties.

##### 1. Alkanes

The alkanes are saturated hydrocarbons having the general formula  $C_nH_{2n+2}$ .

The alkanes range from gases to low-melting point solids.

#### 4 - FURTHER STUDY OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

Area 4 is an expansion and continuation of subject matter introduced in Area 3. Teachers electing this optional area may wish to incorporate the material of both areas in a single organic chemistry unit.

##### Understandings and Concepts

##### Laboratory Experiences

##### Supplementary Information

There are many homologous series of hydrocarbons. Members of a series have related structures and properties.

Alkanes are saturated hydrocarbons having the general formula  $C_nH_{2n+2}$ .

Alkanes range from methane to low-melting point

The IUPAC (International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry) system of naming will be used in this area. There will be a few exceptions where common usage may be desired. For example, nursing students will need to know that ethanol is also called ethyl alcohol.

There are series of hydrocarbons not included in this area.

The ending "-ane" indicates the saturated series.

The first four members of the alkane series are gases at room temperature; those from  $C_5H_{12}$  to  $C_{16}H_{34}$  are liquids, and those above

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expt

The alkanes show isomerism beginning with butane.

In naming the normal or straight chain isomers, the first part of the name indicates the number of carbon atoms in the molecule.

In naming branched-chain isomers, the longest unbranched chain of carbon atoms in the molecule is used as the basis of the name.

Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

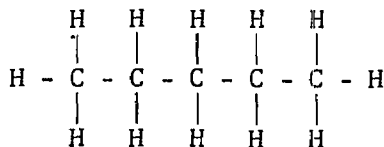
Supplementary Information

es show isomerism  
with butane.

the normal or  
chain isomers,  
part of the name  
the number of  
oms in the mole-

$C_{16}H_{34}$  are solids.

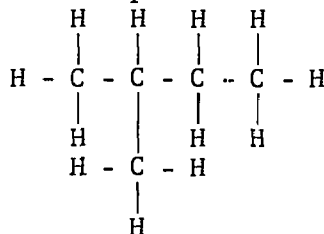
Beginning with five carbon  
atoms the first part of the  
name is a Greek (or Latin)  
prefix indicating the num-  
ber of carbon atoms.



is called n-pentane.

branched-chain  
the longest  
chain of carbon  
the molecule is  
the basis of the

For example:



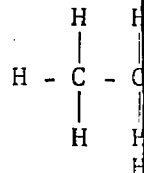
is named as a derivative  
of butane.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experi

The branch chains are named as derivatives of alkanes, with the ending "-yl" substituted for "-ane."



The carbon atom to which the branch is attached is indicated by a number preceding the name. The chain is numbered from the end nearest the first attached group.

2 met

### 2. Alkenes

The alkenes are unsaturated hydrocarbons having 1 pair of carbon atoms with a double bond between them.

Build models of the five members of the series.

The alkene series is represented by the general formula,  $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n}$ .

In naming alkenes, the "-ane" of the corresponding alkane is dropped and the "-ene" ending is substituted to show the

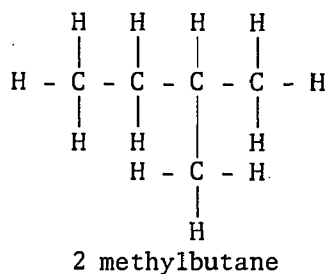


## Findings Experiments

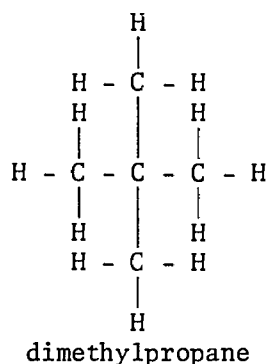
Alkanes are named  
of alkanes,  
g "yl" sub-  
-ane."

m to which  
attached is  
number pre-  
e. The  
red from the  
e first

## Laboratory Experiences



## Supplementary Information



*For purposes of examination pupils will be held responsible for the names and formulas for the first five members of the alkane series and their isomers.*

e unsaturated  
aving 1 pair  
s with a  
tween them.

Build models of the first  
five members of the alkene  
series.

The alkene series is also  
known as the ethylene, or  
olefin, series.

ies is rep-  
e general

There are series of hydro-  
carbons having more than  
one double bond, such as  
the dienes. These are not  
members of the alkene  
series.

nes, the  
correspond-  
dropped and  
ing is sub-  
ow the

The position of the double  
bond is shown by a number  
preceding the name, which  
indicates the first carbon  
in the double bond pair.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laborator

double bonding.

Isomerism is shown beginning with the third member of the series, butene. Isomers of the alkenes are named in the same manner as the alkanes.

3. Alkynes

The alkynes are unsaturated hydrocarbons having one pair of carbon atoms with a triple bond between them. Build models for the first five members of the series.

The alkyne series is represented by the general formula  $C_nH_{2n-2}$ .

Understandings  
and Concepts

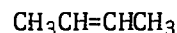
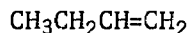
Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

double bonding.

(The carbon atoms are numbered from the end of the chain nearest the double bond.)

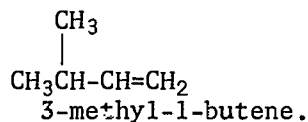
For example:



butene or  
1-butene  
(not 3-butene)

2-butene

Example:



*Pupils will be held responsible for the names and formulas of the first four members of the alkene series and any of their isomers.*

Isomerism is shown beginning with the third member of the series, butene. Members of the alkenes are numbered in the same manner as the alkanes.

Alkynes are unsaturated hydrocarbons having one or more carbon atoms with a triple bond between them.

Build models of the first five members of the alkyne series.

The alkyne series is also known as the acetylene series.

The alkyne series is represented by the general formula  $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}$ .

The formula,  $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}$ , also represents the alkadienes.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

The alkynes are named by dropping the "-ane" ending of the corresponding alkane and substituting "-yne" to indicate the triple bond.

Isomers of alkynes are named in the same manner as the alkenes.

#### 4. Alkadienes

The alkadienes are unsaturated hydrocarbons having two pairs of carbon atoms with double bonds between them.

Build a model of butadiene

The alkadiene series is represented by the general formula  $C_nH_{2n-2}$ .

The alkadienes are named by dropping the "-ane" ending of the corresponding alkane and substituting "-adiene" to indicate two double bonds.

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

The common name for ethyne,  $C_2H_2$ , the first member of the alkyne series, is acetylene. The name is still in use and should be familiar to students.

*Pupils will be held responsible for the names and formulas of the first three alkynes.*

Build a model of butadiene.

Two double bonds do not occur consecutively in a molecule; that is, one carbon atom cannot form double bonds with two other carbon atoms.

The alkadienes cannot be distinguished from the alkynes on the basis of their molecular formulas. Butadiene and butyne both have the molecular formula  $C_4H_6$ .

*Pupils will be held responsible for the name and formula of the first member of the alkadiene series, butadiene,*  
 $CH_2=CH-CH=CH_2$ .

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
5. Benzene series	<p>The benzene series is a series of cyclic hydrocarbons which have the general formula, <math>C_nH_{2n-6}</math>.</p> <p>The compound, benzene, is the first member of the benzene series. Other members of the series are named by changing the "-ane" ending of the added alkane radical to "-yl", and adding the word "benzene" to complete the name.</p>	<p>In building a model of methylbenzene, start with molecules of benzene and methane. This can be used as an introduction to substitution reactions discussed later.</p>
B. Reactions of hydrocarbons	<p>Hydrocarbons will burn at elevated temperatures.</p> <p>Saturated hydrocarbons are relatively unreactive.</p> <p>Unsaturated compounds are much more reactive than saturated compounds.</p>	

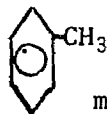
### Laboratory Experiences

In building a model of methylbenzene, start with molecules of benzene and methane. This can be used as an introduction to substitution reactions discussed later.

### Supplementary Information

*Review Area 3, Section IV A 3.*

The second member of the benzene series is:



methylbenzene  
 $C_6H_5CH_3$

The common name for methylbenzene is toluene.

*For purposes of examination, only the names and structures for the first two members of the benzene series will be required.*

Complete combustion results in the formation of  $CO_2$  and  $H_2O$ .

Saturated compounds will react with the halogens (except iodine) to form halogen substitution products.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experience</u>
1. Substitution	<p>In a substitution reaction a hydrogen atom is replaced by another kind of atom or group.</p> <p>Substitution reactions are characteristic of saturated hydrocarbons.</p> <p>Hydrogen atoms of saturated hydrocarbons can be replaced by halogen atoms.</p> <p>In naming substitution products, use the longest hydrocarbon chain for the alkane's name. Precede this name by prefixes to indicate the kind and number of atoms substituted, and numbers to indicate on what carbons they are located.</p>	<p>Start with a methane molecule and by substitution form</p> <p>(1) trichloromethane, <math>\text{CHCl}_3</math> (chloroform)</p> <p>(2) difluorodichloromethane, <math>\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}_2</math> (freon)</p> <p>(3) tetrachloromethane, <math>\text{CCl}_4</math> (carbon tetrachloride)</p>



Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Substitution reaction  
Atom is replaced  
Kind of atom or

Start with a methane mole-  
cule and by substitution  
form

In view of the safety  
aspects, it is recommended  
that only models be used  
in working out the organic  
reactions treated in this  
section.

reactions are  
typical of satu-  
rated carbons.

(1) trichloromethane,  $\text{CHCl}_3$   
(chloroform)

Combustion and thermal  
decomposition are not sub-  
stitution reactions.

Reactions of satu-  
rated carbons can be  
classified by halogen atoms.

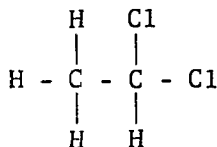
(2) difluorodichlorometh-  
ane,  $\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (freon)

(3) tetrachloromethane,  
 $\text{CCl}_4$  (carbon tetra-  
chloride)

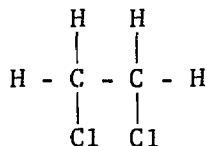
The general term for these  
substitutions is halogena-  
tion, and the products are  
called halogen derivatives  
or halogen substitution  
products.

Substitution prod-  
ucts of the longest  
chain for the  
parent. Precede  
by prefixes to  
indicate kind and num-  
ber of substituted,  
to indicate on  
which carbon they are

Examples of substitution  
products are:



1, 1-dichloroethane



1, 2-dichloroethane

## Topical Outline

### 2. Addition

## Understandings and Concepts

Addition reactions are characteristic of unsaturated compounds.

Addition usually involves adding one or more atoms at the double bond, resulting in saturation of the bond.

Generally, addition reactions tend to be faster than substitution reactions.

The addition of chlorine and bromine (iodine does not add) may take place at room temperature. The compounds formed are called halogen derivatives.

At high temperatures and with suitable catalysts hydrogen can be added at the double bonds. This process is called hydrogenation. The products are saturated compounds.

Addition products are named in the same manner as substitution products.

## Laboratory Experiences

Start with ethylene and "add" hydrogen and chlorine atoms to see addition reactions. that ethyne (acetylene) can add "more" than

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

reactions are  
characteristic of unsatu-  
rated compounds.

usually involves  
one or more atoms  
of double bond, result-  
ing in saturation of the

addition reac-  
tion is faster  
than substitution reac-

reaction of chlorine  
and iodine (iodine does  
not) may take place at  
room temperature. The com-  
pounds formed are called  
halogen derivatives.

temperatures and  
suitable catalysts  
can be added at  
room temperature. This  
is called hydro-  
halogenation. The products  
are saturated compounds.

products are  
formed in the same manner  
as substitution products.

Start with ethylene models  
and "add" hydrogen or/and  
chlorine atoms to show  
addition reactions. Show  
that ethyne (acetylene)  
can add "more" than ethene.

Bromine in  $\text{CCl}_4$  is used as  
a test for unsaturation.  
If this test is used, it  
should be limited to a  
teacher demonstration.  
Bromine can cause serious  
skin burns. Teachers  
should acquaint themselves  
with first aid for bromine  
burns listed on the  
reagent's label before  
performing the experiment.

*Pupils will be held respon-  
sible for names and struc-  
tural formulas of halogen  
derivatives of hydrocarbons  
containing no more than five  
carbon atoms in a straight*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
------------------------	--	-------------------

3. Polymer- ization	<p>Polymerization involves the formation of a large molecule from smaller molecules.</p> <p>For polymerization to occur, there must be a catalyst and/or increased temperature.</p>	Build a polymer ethylene
4. Cracking	<p>Cracking is the process by which long chain molecules can be broken into smaller molecules.</p> <p>Generally, cracking requires the use of a catalyst and increased temperature.</p>	
II. Alcohols		
A. Classes of alcohols	<p>Alcohols can be classified according to the number of -OH functional groups in the molecule:</p> <p>. Monohydroxy alcohols have one -OH group.</p>	A 4.01 is used in reducing the classes

## Understandings and Concepts

Polymerization involves the combination of a large molecule from smaller molecules.

Polymerization to occur, there must be a catalyst and/or increased temperature.

Cracking is the process by which long chain molecules can be broken into smaller molecules.

Generally, cracking requires the use of a catalyst and increased temperature.

Alcohols can be classified according to the number of functional groups in the molecule:

Monohydroxy alcohols have one -OH group.

## Laboratory Experiences

Build a polymer from several ethylene models.

A 4.01 is useful in introducing the structures of the classes of alcohols.

## Supplementary Information

*chain.*

Synthetic rubbers, plastics such as polyethylene, and other large chain molecules synthesized by man are polymers. *These polymers are included in optional Area 7.*

The cracking process makes possible a greater yield of usable hydrocarbons for gasoline and other products.

*Use sound films to show cracking, polymerization, and fractional distillation processes applied to the production of gasoline.*

Methanol (methyl alcohol) and ethanol (ethyl alcohol) are common monohydroxy alcohols.

In naming monohydroxy alcohols in which the -OH is

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Exper

. Dihydroxy alcohols have  
two -OH groups.

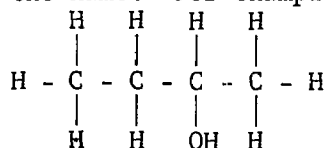
. Trihydroxy alcohols have  
three -OH groups.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

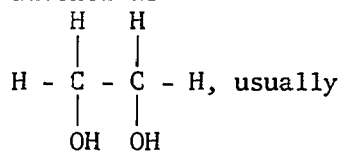
not attached to an end carbon atom, the position of the -OH group is indicated by a number preceding the name. For example,



is called 2-butanol.

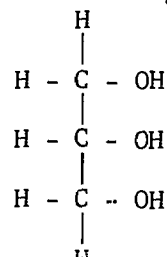
Dihydroxy alcohols are commonly called glycols.

An important dihydroxy alcohol is



called by its common name, ethylene glycol.

The most important trihydroxy alcohol is glycerol,



Dihydroxy alcohols have two -OH groups.

Trihydroxy alcohols have three -OH groups.

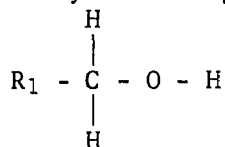
## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory

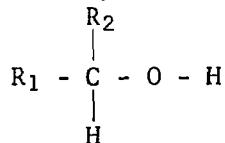
The functional groups of alcohols can be classified as primary, secondary, or tertiary alcohol groups according to the number of carbon chains attached to the carbon having the -OH group.

. Primary alcohol group:



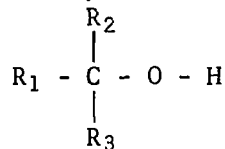
written in condensed structural formulas as -CH<sub>2</sub>OH.

. Secondary alcohol group:



written in condensed structural formulas as -CHOH.

. Tertiary alcohol group:



written in condensed



ings  
ots

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

groups of  
classified  
ondary, or  
groups  
e number of  
attached to  
g the -OH

ol group:

H

ndensed  
rmulas as

hol group:

H

ndensed  
rmulas as

hol group:

H

ndensed

*Pupils will be held responsible for naming monohydroxy alcohols containing up to five carbon atoms and their straight chain isomers. Pupils will not be expected to name dihydroxy or trihydroxy alcohols except ethylene glycol and glycerol. Pupils will be expected to recognize whether an alcohol is a primary, secondary, or tertiary alcohol from its structural formula.*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	structural formulas as -COH.	
	Alcohols show isomerism.	
B. Properties of alcohols	The hydroxyl group gives polarity to some alcohols when H <sub>2</sub> O is the solvent.	The solubilities of alc hols are illustrated in A 4.02.
	As the number of hydroxyl groups increases, the more polar the molecule becomes.	
	The -OH functional group in alcohols does not form a hydroxide ion in aqueous solution.	Compare the effect of aqueous alcohol and base solutions on indicators. Account for the different results.
	Alcohols are electrical non- conductors, even in aqueous solution.	Show the lack of electric conductivity of alcohols such as ethanol and glyce rol.
C. Some reactions of alcohols		
1. Oxidation	Alcohols will burn at ele- vated temperatures.	Illustrate with an alcohol lamp.

standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

al formulas as

how isomerism.

yl group gives  
o some alcohols  
s the solvent.

The solubilities of alco-  
hols are illustrated in  
A 4.02.

As the length of a hydro-  
carbon chain increases,  
the polarity and solubil-  
ity effects induced by the  
hydroxyl group are reduced.  
Monohydroxy alcohols con-  
taining a chain of five or  
more carbon atoms tend to  
become insoluble.

ber of hydroxyl  
reases, the more  
molecule becomes.

Ethylene glycol and glyc-  
erol are completely mis-  
cible with water.

unctional group  
s does not form  
e ion in aqueous

Compare the effect of  
aqueous alcohol and base  
solutions on indicators.  
Account for the different  
results.

re electrical non-  
even in aqueous

Show the lack of electrical  
conductivity of alcohols  
such as ethanol and glyc-  
erol.

ill burn at ele-  
peratures.

Illustrate with an alcohol  
lamp.

Complete combustion results  
in the formation of CO<sub>2</sub>  
and H<sub>2</sub>O.

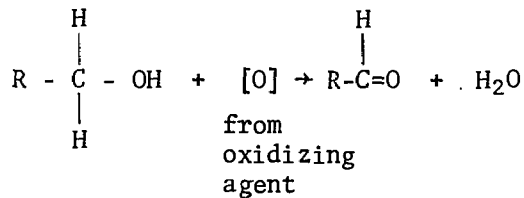
<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiments</u>
	Primary alcohol groups can be oxidized to aldehydes.	See A 4.03.
	Secondary alcohol groups can be oxidized to ketones.	See A 4.04.
	Tertiary alcohols are not readily oxidized.	
2. Esterification	The hydroxyl group of an alcohol can react with the carboxylic ( $\text{-COOH}$ ) group of an acid to form an ester and water.	The preparation of oil (an ester) is CH 7.17.

ings  
epts

groups can  
aldehydes.

Laboratory Experiences

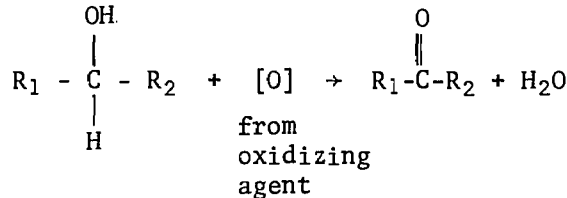
See A 4.03.



Supplementary Information

hol groups  
to ketones.

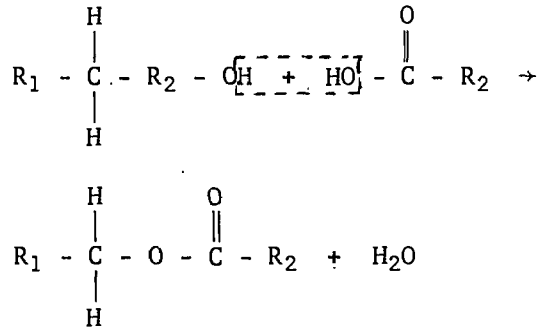
See A 4.04.



ols are not  
ed.

roup of an  
act with the  
(OOH) group  
form an  
r.

The preparation of banana  
oil (an ester) is given in  
CH 7.17.



Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

A 4.07 illustrates  
fication by the  
models.

III. Aldehydes

The aldehyde group confers  
only a moderate polarity  
to the molecule which  
tends to make the molecule  
soluble.

Only aldehydes with a low  
formula mass are soluble  
in water.

Aldehyde groups are very  
easily oxidized to acids.

Aldehydes can be oxidized  
by air into their respec-  
tive acids.

Aldehyde groups act as  
reducing agents.

The oxidation of  
hyde to an acid  
trated in A 4.0

Heat a few drops  
aldehyde in Ben  
solution or Feh  
tion to show the  
effect of an al  
See CH 7.14 (a)

### Laboratory Experiences

A 4.07 illustrates esterification by the use of models.

### Supplementary Information

As the length of a hydrocarbon chain increases, the tendency to be soluble in water is reduced.

The oxidation of an aldehyde to an acid is illustrated in A 4.05.

Heat a few drops of an aldehyde in Benedict's solution or Fehling's solution to show the reducing effect of an aldehyde. See CH 7.14 (a).

The presence of an aldehyde group is shown by the reduction of the metal ion (usually  $\text{Cu}^{++}$ ) to the metallic state.

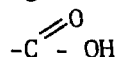
Benedict's solution is more stable than Fehling's solution.

### Topical Outline

#### IV. Organic Acids

### Understandings and Concepts

Organic acids contain one or more carboxylic groups having the structure



The carboxylic group confers considerable polarity to molecules.

Organic acids containing one to four carbon atoms are soluble in water.

The boiling points of the carboxylic acids are higher than their corresponding hydrocarbons because of the polarity of the molecules.

Organic acids react very much like inorganic acids because both produce hydrogen ions in aqueous solution.

Organic acids are weak acids.

The carboxylic group of acids is very resistant to oxidation.

### Laboratory

Using a model of organic acid and alkane. A

Compare the properties of some organic acids with some inorganic acids. 7.16 a-d.



Understandings

Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

acids contain one  
carboxylic groups  
the structure

Using a model, derive an  
organic acid from an  
alkane. A 4.06.

OH

carboxylic group con-  
siderable polarity  
exists.

acids containing  
fewer carbon atoms  
are more soluble in water.

As the length of the car-  
bon chain of an organic  
acid increases, the solu-  
bility decreases.

Boiling points of the  
carboxylic acids are higher  
than corresponding  
alcohols because of  
hydrogen bonding in the mole-

acids react very  
readily with inorganic acids  
and both produce hydro-  
gen gas in aqueous solu-

acids are weak

Compare the properties of  
some organic acids with  
some inorganic acids. CH  
7.16 a-d.

carboxylic group of  
acids is very resistant to  
oxidation.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory

Organic acids react with  
alcohols to form esters.

See A 4.10

V. Carbohydrates

Carbohydrates can be recog-  
nized from an empirical  
formula written as  
 $C_y(H_2O)_x$ .

Carbohydrates contain  
hydroxyl groups and alde-  
hyde or ketone groups.

A. Monosaccharides

Carbohydrates that cannot  
be hydrolyzed (reacted  
with water) into simpler  
molecules are called mono-  
saccharides.

Monosaccharides are known  
as simple sugars and have  
the general formula  
 $C_6H_{12}O_6$ .

In naming classes of mono-  
saccharides, the number of  
carbon atoms is indicated  
and the presence of an  
aldehyde or ketone group  
is shown by the prefix  
"aldo" or "keto."

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Organic acids react with  
alcohols to form esters.

See A 4.10.

Esters of long chain  
organic acids (fatty acids)  
and the alcohol glycerol  
are fats.

Carbohydrates can be recog-  
nized from an empirical  
formula written as  
 $C_x(H_2O)_x$ .

There is no structural  
significance to this for-  
mula.

Carbohydrates contain  
hydroxyl groups and alde-  
hyde or ketone groups.

Carbohydrates that cannot  
be hydrolyzed (reacted  
with water) into simpler  
molecules are called mono-  
saccharides.

*Pupils are not expected to  
learn structural formulas  
of the various carbohy-  
drates but should be  
acquainted with the func-  
tional groups which give  
rise to the properties of  
the carbohydrates.*

Monosaccharides are known  
as simple sugars and have  
the general formula  
 $C_6H_{12}O_6$ .

In naming classes of mono-  
saccharides, the number of  
carbon atoms is indicated  
and the presence of an  
aldehyde or ketone group  
is shown by the prefix  
"aldo" or "keto."

Example: A 6-carbon  
sugar containing an alde-  
hyde group would be called  
an aldohexose.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experi

Aldose carbohydrates are reducing sugars.

Show the effect of sugars on Benedict's solution. CH 7.19 a (3

Glucose and fructose are reducing sugars.

### B. Disaccharides

Carbohydrates that undergo hydrolysis to form two monosaccharide molecules are classified as disaccharides.

Cane sugar is a disaccharide known chemically as sucrose,  $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ . Maltose and lactose are also examples of disaccharides.

The number of polar functional groups present makes the disaccharides soluble in water.

In the presence of an acid or the enzyme, invertase, cane sugar can

Prenursing students have some experience using a hydrometer to determine the specific gravity of sugar solutions.

For the hydrolysis of cane sugar, refer to CH 7.19 a (3

Understandings  
and Concepts

carbohydrates are  
g sugars.

and fructose are  
g sugars.

drates that undergo  
sis to form two  
charide molecules  
ssified as disac-  
s.

gar is a disaccha-  
own chemically as  
,  $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ .  
and lactose are  
amples of disaccha-

ber of polar func-  
groups present  
he disaccharides  
in water.

presence of an  
the enzyme, inver-  
ane sugar can

Laboratory Experiences

Show the effect of aldose  
sugars on Benedict's solu-  
tion. CH 7.19 a (3).

Prenursing students should  
have some experiences in  
using a hydrometer to test  
the specific gravity of  
sugar solutions.

For the hydrolysis of sugar  
refer to CH 7.19 a (4).

Supplementary Information

Glucose is an important  
aldohexose found in fruits,  
honey, the blood stream,  
and in other fluids of the  
body. It is the chief  
source of energy for the  
operation of muscles,  
glands, and nerve impulses.

Fructose is the sweetest  
of all sugars. While it  
is a ketohexose, it reacts  
as if it has a "potential"  
aldehyde group.

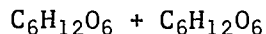
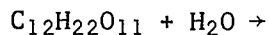
The hydrolysis of cane  
sugar is called inversion  
of sugar since the mixture

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Exper

undergo hydrolysis to produce equal amounts of glucose and fructose. The reaction can be expressed:



glucose fructose

### C. Polysaccharides

The polysaccharides include starch, glycogen (animal starch), and cellulose.

Polysaccharides have the general formula  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5)_x$ .

Polysaccharides yield many monosaccharide molecules when they are hydrolyzed.

For the hydrolysis of starch see CH 7.1

The large size of the polysaccharide molecule tends to make it insoluble or only slightly soluble in water.

The solutions of polysaccharides show colloidal properties.

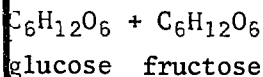
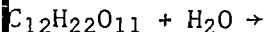
Use A 5.06 to illustrate colloidal starch ties.

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

Undergo hydrolysis to produce equal amounts of glucose and fructose. The reaction can be expressed:



One of the products rotates polarized light in the opposite direction from pure sucrose.

Glucose and fructose are isomers that have different structures and properties.

*The fermentation of sugar is discussed in optional Area 5.*

Polysaccharides include starch, glycogen (animal starch), and cellulose.

Polysaccharides have the general formula  $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_x$ .

Polysaccharides yield many small saccharide molecules when they are hydrolyzed.

Large size of the polysaccharide molecule tends to make it insoluble or slightly soluble in water.

Aqueous solutions of polysaccharides show colloidal properties.

For the hydrolysis of starch see CH 7.19 a (4).

Use A 5.06 to illustrate colloidal starch properties.

The complete hydrolysis of starch produces glucose.

*The colloidal properties of starch solution are treated in optional Area 5.*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiments</u>
VI. Proteins	Proteins are complex nitrogen compounds built up from amino acids.	The protein composition can be qualitatively investigated. Refer to d (1). CH 7.19 d gives a test for p
A. Formation from amino acids	<p>An amino acid is an organic compound containing both an amine group (-NH<sub>2</sub>) and an organic acid group (-COOH).</p> <p>By forming amide linkages, amino acids polymerize to form peptides.</p> $  \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\   \\ -\text{N} \\   \\ \text{H} \end{array} + \text{H} - \text{O} - \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} \text{C} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \quad \text{O} \\   \quad \parallel \\ -\text{N} - \text{C}- \end{array} + \text{H}_2\text{O}  $ <p>from one amino acid molecule      from another amino acid molecule      amide linkage</p> <p>Peptides, in turn, polymerize to form proteins.</p> <p>Proteins have very large molecules.</p>	Activity A 4.09 describes amide linkages.



Findings  
Experiments

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

complex nitro-  
built up  
ds.

The protein composition  
can be qualitatively inves-  
tigated. Refer to CH 7.19  
d (1). CH 7.19 d (2)  
gives a test for proteins.

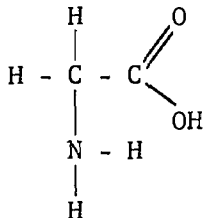
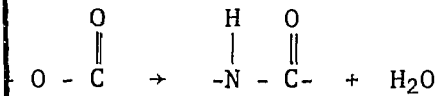
is an  
and contain-  
line group  
organic  
(COOH).

Units of amino acids can  
function as an amine, as  
an acid, or as both.

le linkages,  
polymerize to

Activity A 4.09 deals with  
amide linkages.

An example of an amino  
acid is glycine,  
 $\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2\text{COOH}$ , with the  
structural formula



om  
other  
no  
d  
e-  
e

amide  
linkage

rn, polymer-  
teins.

*Pupils will be expected to  
recognize an amino acid  
from its structural for-  
mula, and a peptide from  
an amide linkage.*

very large

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
B. Hydrolysis	<p>Boiling with dilute acid or the action of certain enzymes can make proteins undergo hydrolysis.</p> <p>The complete hydrolysis of a protein produces amino acids.</p>	Refer to A 5.03 for the hydrolysis of proteins food.
VII. Lipids	<p>Lipids are constituents of plants and animal tissue that are insoluble in water but are soluble in nonpolar solvents.</p> <p>Lipids are esters formed by the reaction between the trihydroxy alcohol, glycerol, and one or more fatty acids.</p> <p>Fatty acids usually have one carboxyl (<math>\text{-COOH}</math>) group per molecule. The hydrocarbon chain of the fatty acid is a straight chain containing an even number of carbon atoms.</p> <p>Fatty acids may be saturated or unsaturated.</p>	

### Laboratory Experiences

acid  
tain  
teins

Refer to A 5.03 for the  
hydrolysis of proteins in  
food.

### Supplementary Information

*The hydrolysis of proteins  
is treated in optional  
Area 5.*

sis of  
mino

nts of  
ssue  
n  
e in

The term, lipid, will be  
used in this Section to  
mean fat or vegetable oil,  
although some other plant  
and animal products are  
included in the lipid  
group, since they meet the  
solubility requirements.

rmed  
een  
ol,  
more

The esters of glycerol are  
sometimes called glycer-  
ides.

ave  
group  
dro-  
fatty  
ain  
umber

Some common saturated fatty  
acids are lauric  
( $C_{11}H_{21}COOH$ ), palmitic  
( $C_{15}H_{31}COOH$ ), and stearic  
( $C_{17}H_{35}COOH$ ).

tu-

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Unsaturated fatty acids react like alkenes since the carbon to carbon double bonds will add bromine or hydrogen.

Lipids are low-melting-point solids or liquids.

The melting point of lipids decreases as the number of double bonds increases.

The degree of unsaturation of a natural fat or oil can be reduced to any stage by hydrogenation in the presence of a nickel catalyst.

In the presence of enzymes, glycerides can undergo hydrolysis to form three fatty acids and glycerol.

The enzymes for the hydrolysis of some glycerides can be furnished by the microorganisms in the air.

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

Oleic acid ( $C_{17}H_{33}COOH$ ), is an unsaturated fatty acid containing a double bond between the ninth and tenth carbon atoms.

Lipids which are solids at room temperature are called fats; those which are liquids at room temperature are called oils.

*Hydrolysis of lipids is treated in optional Area 5.*

## AREA 5 - CHEMISTRY IN THE HOME

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
I. Foods	<p>Cooking and preservation of foods involve many chemical changes.</p> <p>The preparation of foods changes the structure of their nutrients and/or the texture or particle size of the foods.</p> <p>The most common food nutrients are carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids.</p>	
A. Preservation of food	<p>Preservation of foods is accomplished by preventing the growth of microorganisms which provide the enzymes required for chemical changes in foods.</p> <p>Growth of microorganisms can be controlled by drying, salting, pickling, or irradiation of foods.</p> <p>Heat can be used to destroy microorganisms or to decompose enzymes which bring about changes in foods.</p>	<p>For the effect of the action of the rennin, see A 5.C</p>

## AREA 5 - CHEMISTRY IN THE HOME

### Understandings and Concepts

g and preservation  
ds involve many  
al changes.

eparation of foods  
s the structure  
ir nutrients and/or  
xture or particle  
f the foods.

st common food nu-  
s are carbohydrates,  
ns, and lipids.

vation of foods is  
lished by preventing  
owth of micro-  
sms which provide  
zymes required for  
al changes in foods.

of microorganisms  
e controlled by  
, salting, pickling,  
adiation of foods.

an be used to  
y microorganisms or  
compose enzymes  
bring about changes  
ods.

### Laboratory Experiences

For the effect of heat on  
the action of the enzyme,  
rennin, see A 5.01.

### Supplementary Information

Two useful resources for  
this section are  
Lowe, Belle. *Experimental  
Cooking*.  
Fitch, N.K. & Francis, C.A.  
*Foods and Principles of  
Cookery*. Prentice-Hall,  
Inc.

*Teachers should not hesitate  
to refer to cookbooks as a  
reference source for this  
area. The use of cookbooks  
will emphasize that there  
is chemistry involved in  
the cooking process. Poor  
cooking results from lack  
of control of the chemical  
processes involved in food  
preparation.*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
B. Some food nutrients		
1. Carbohydrates	<p>Carbohydrates can be recognized from a molecular formula written as <math>C_y(H_2O)_x</math>.</p> <p>Most carbohydrates found in foods are sugars and starches.</p>	
a. Sugars	<p>Simple sugars are isomers having the molecular formula <math>C_6H_{12}O_6</math>.</p> <p>Glucose and fructose are some examples of simple sugars.</p> <p>A complex sugar is formed by the polymerization of two molecules of simple sugars.</p> <p>Sucrose is a complex sugar having the molecular formula <math>C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}</math>.</p>	<p>Display a collection of different sugars. By referring to the formula on the label have pupils classify each as a simple or a complex sugar.</p>
b. Starches	<p>Starches are polymers of simple sugars.</p>	



Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Hydrates can be rec-  
ed from a molecular  
la written as  
 $(O)_x$ .

carbohydrates found  
ods are sugars and  
hes.

se sugars are isomers  
g the molecular  
la  $C_6H_{12}O_6$ .

Display a collection of  
different sugars. By re-  
ferring to the formula on  
the label have pupils clas-  
sify each as a simple or a  
complex sugar.

ose and fructose are  
examples of simple  
rs.

Fructose is much sweeter  
than glucose.

plex sugar is formed  
ne polymerization of  
molecules of simple  
rs.

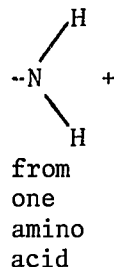
Maltose and lactose are  
examples of complex sugars.

ose is a complex sugar  
ng the molecular for-  
 $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ .

Sucrose is also known as  
cane sugar or table sugar.

hes are polymers of  
le sugars.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>	<u>Student Activities</u>
	The molecular formula for a starch is $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$ .		
2. Proteins	<p>Proteins are complex nitrogen compounds built up from amino acids.</p> <p>An amino acid is an organic compound containing both an amine group (<math>-NH_2</math>) and an organic acid group (<math>-COOH</math>).</p> <p>Proteins have very large molecules.</p>	<p>The protein composition can be qualitatively investigated. Refer to CH 7.19 d (1). CH 7.19 d (2) gives a test for proteins. A 4.09 deals with amide linkages.</p>	<p>from one amino acid</p>
3. Lipids	<p>Fats and oils are classified as lipids.</p> <p>Fats and oils are esters of long chain fatty acids and glycerol.</p>	Compare the solubility of lipids in different solvents.	
a. Saturated	If the long chain of the lipid contains only single bonded carbon atoms, the fat is saturated.		



## Laboratory Experiences

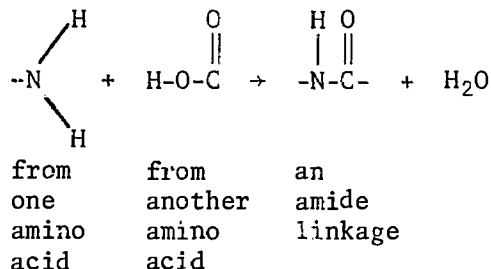
## Supplementary Information

la for  
5) n.

x ni-  
ilt

The protein composition can be qualitatively investigated. Refer to CH 7.19 d (1). CH 7.19 d (2) gives a test for proteins. A 4.09 deals with amide linkages.

or-  
aining  
(-NH<sub>2</sub>)



large

las-

Compare the solubility of lipids in different solvents.

sters  
acids

Constituents of plant and animal tissues that are insoluble in water but are soluble in nonpolar solvents are known as lipids.

f the  
single  
, the

Vegetable oils have a greater degree of unsaturation than animal fats.

At room temperatures, vegetable oils are liquids while animal fats are solids.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

b. Unsaturated

Unsaturated lipids contain double bonds between some adjacent carbon atoms.

C. Changing structure  
of nutrients

1. Hydrolysis

A reaction between a nutrient and water is called hydrolysis.

a. Carbohydrates

Carbohydrates undergo hydrolysis during the cooking process.

For the hydrolysis of sugar refer to CH 7.19 a(4).

In the presence of an acid or the enzyme, invertase, cane sugar can undergo hydrolysis to produce equal amounts of glucose and fructose. The reaction can be expressed:

$$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O \rightarrow$$

sucrose

$C_6H_{12}O_6 + C_6H_{12}O_6$   
glucose    fructose

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

lipids contain  
between some  
on atoms.

The degree of unsaturation  
of natural fat or oil can  
be reduced by hydrogenation  
in the presence of a nickel  
catalyst.

Oleomargarines and solid  
vegetable shortenings are  
made by hydrogenating a  
liquid vegetable oil.

between a nu-  
mer is  
lysis.

Hydrolysis can also be de-  
fined as the reaction of any  
species with water.

s undergo  
during the  
ess.

For the hydrolysis of sugar  
refer to CH 7.19 a(4).

The hydrolysis of cane sugar  
is called inversion of sugar  
since the mixture of products  
rotates the polarized light  
in the opposite direction  
from pure sucrose.

nce of an acid  
e, invertase,  
an undergo  
o produce  
s of glucose  
. The re-  
e expressed:  
 $H_2O \rightarrow$

$H_{12}O_6$   
ructose

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	As the concentration of the hydrolysis products increases, the boiling point of the solution increases.	The "stages" of boiling syrup can be used to "measure" the amount of sugar. See A 5.02.
	As the concentration of hydrolysis products increases, the density of the solution increases.	
	Starches undergo hydrolysis to form simple sugars.	Benedict's solution is used to detect the presence of a simple sugar in a <i>boiled</i> starch solution.
b. Proteins	Proteins undergo hydrolysis when boiled with dilute acid or when in the presence of certain enzymes.	Use A 5.03 to show hydrolysis of food proteins.
	During hydrolysis a protein molecule breaks up into several smaller molecules.	
	Meat tenderizers contain enzymes that promote hydrolysis.	
c. Lipids	In the presence of enzymes from microorganisms in air, lipids can undergo hydrolysis.	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Concentration of  
hydrolysis products  
increases, the boiling  
point of the solution in-

The "stages" of boiling  
syrup can be used to "mea-  
sure" the amount of simple  
sugar. See A 5.02.

Prenursing students should  
have some experiences in  
using a hydrometer to test  
the specific gravity of  
sugar solutions.

Concentration of  
hydrolysis products in-  
creases the density of  
the solution increases.

Simple sugars undergo hydrolysis

Benedict's solution can be  
used to detect the presence  
of a simple sugar in a  
*boiled* starch solution.

Simple sugars undergo hydrolysis  
with dilute acid when in the  
presence of certain en-

Use A 5.03 to show hydroly-  
sis of food proteins.

Collagen, the protein found  
in connective tissues and  
ligaments, hydrolyzes  
in boiling water to form  
gelatin.

Hydrolysis a pro-  
cess in which a large mole-  
cule breaks up into smaller mol-

The complete hydrolysis of  
a protein produces amino  
acids.

Enzymes contain  
that promote  
reactions.

Presence of enzymes  
in organisms in air,  
they undergo hydroly-

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
	During hydrolysis a lipid molecule may form products which have a disagreeable odor and taste.	
2. Oxidation	<p>Atmospheric oxygen reacts with unsaturated lipids to produce malodorous products.</p> <p>The enzymes from micro-organisms in the air are catalysts for the oxidation of lipids.</p>	
3. Coagulation	<p>Heating causes the globular proteins in egg white and milk to coagulate.</p> <p>The enzyme, rennin, and dilute acids can also coagulate the globular proteins in milk.</p>	Coagulation of prot illustrated in A 5.
D. Changing texture or particle size	Gluten protein chains are formed when doughs are beaten or kneaded.	A 5.05 is concerned the coagulation of in flours and the affecting gluten ch mation.



Understandings  
and Concepts

Hydrolysis a lipid  
may form products  
with a disagreeable  
taste.

Unsaturated oxygen reacts  
with unsaturated lipids to  
form a malodorous prod-

ucts from micro-  
organisms in the air are  
responsible for the oxida-  
tion of lipids.

Enzymes causes the globular  
proteins in egg white and  
yolk to coagulate.

Enzymes, rennin, and di-  
gestive enzymes can also coagu-  
late globular proteins

Protein chains are  
cross-linked when doughs are  
kneaded.

Laboratory Experiences

Coagulation of proteins is  
illustrated in A 5.04.

A 5.05 is concerned with  
the coagulation of gluten  
in flours and the factors  
affecting gluten chain for-  
mation.

Supplementary Information

One of the hydrolysis prod-  
ucts of butter is butyric  
acid. Very slight amounts  
of the acid can be detected  
because of its disagreeable  
odor.

Lipids become rancid as a  
result of hydrolysis and/or  
oxidation.

Keeping butter and other  
fats and oils covered and  
in a cool place reduces the  
possibility of hydrolysis  
and oxidation and retards  
the onset of rancidity.

Cottage cheese is made by  
the coagulation of milk  
proteins.

Commercial casein glues are  
made from milk proteins.

By controlling the amount of  
gluten formation, the texture  
of the dough can be con-  
trolled.

### Topical Outline

#### 1. Colloidal dispersions

##### a. Kinds of colloids

### Understandings and Concepts

A colloid is a mixture containing particles which are larger than those in a solution but smaller than those in a true suspension.

A colloid contains a dispersed substance in a dispersing medium.

The phases of the two parts of a colloid may be alike or different.

A gel contains a liquid suspended in a solid.

A sol contains a solid suspended in a liquid.

An emulsion is a suspension of two immiscible liquids.

A sponge is a gas dispersed in a solid.

A foam is a gas suspended in a liquid.

A fog is a liquid suspended in a gas.

### Laboratory Experience

Use CH 3.46 to illustrate the intermediate position of colloidal particles.

Use CH 3.49 to illustrate types of colloids.

Ask pupils to make a collection or a list of colloids used as food.

gs  
s

mixture con-  
s which are  
e in a so-  
er than  
suspension.

ns a dis-  
in a dis-

e two parts  
be alike

a liquid  
solid.

a solid sus-  
lid.

a suspension  
le liquids.

as dispersed

suspended

id suspended

### Laboratory Experiences

Use CH 3.46 to illustrate  
the intermediate position  
of colloidal particles.

Use CH 3.49 to illustrate  
types of colloids.

Ask pupils to make a col-  
lection or a list of some  
colloids used as foods.

### Supplementary Information

A colloid may not be made by  
dispersing a gas in another  
gas. The combination would  
be a gaseous solution.

The size of the suspended  
particles determines the  
stability of an emulsion.

The "steam" coming from con-  
tainers in which food is  
being cooked is really a fog  
of tiny particles of con-  
densed water suspended in air.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	Smoke contains a solid dispersed in a gas.	
b. Properties of colloids	Colloids have some properties of a solution and some properties of a suspension.	Compare the appearance, settling rate, and ability to pass through a filter of a $\text{FeCl}_3$ solution and a colloidal dispersion. CH 3.46.
	Colloidal suspensions show the Tyndall effect.	Demonstrate the Tyndall effect by use of CH 3.46.
2. Forming gels	A cooling starch solution sets to a gel.	The colloidal properties of a starch suspension are illustrated by use of A 5.06.
	The proteins in a gelatin-water dispersion will form a gel upon being chilled.	
3. Forming emulsions	The long hydrocarbon chains found in lipid molecules make them insoluble in water.	A 5.07 deals with the solubility of lipid

Findings  
Expts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

is a solid  
or a gas.

some prop-  
agation and  
rates of a sus-

Compare the appearance, set-  
tling rate, and ability to  
pass through a filter of a  
 $\text{FeCl}_3$  solution and a col-  
loidal dispersion. See  
CH 3.46.

suspensions show  
Tyndall effect.

Demonstrate the Tyndall  
effect by use of CH 3.53.

starch solution

The colloidal properties of  
a starch suspension can be  
illustrated by use of  
A 5.06.

Upon heating, the starch  
granules in a suspension  
swell and form a viscous  
solution with colloidal  
properties.

The starch in flour, corn-  
starch, and tapioca can  
absorb great quantities of  
liquid as the gel is formed;  
these substances are used  
as thickening agents.

gelatin in a gelatin-  
solution will form  
a gel when chilled.

adsorption of carbon  
in lipid  
and their inter-

A 5.07 deals with the in-  
solubility of lipids.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	Immiscible lipids can be permanently suspended by "coating" the drops with a substance (called an emulsifying agent) that is compatible with both liquids.	A 5.08 illustrates the emulsifying action of egg and starch.
	Reducing the size of suspended liquid particles makes an emulsion more stable.	
4. Leavening action	Leavening agents form a gas which expands upon being heated and changes the texture of the dough.	Finding a combination of chemicals that will produce a leavening effect the problem in A 5.09.
	Baking powder, baking soda, yeast, and steam are common leavening agents.	

## Understandings and Concepts

Emulsifiable lipids can be  
temporarily suspended by  
"stirring" the drops with  
force (called an  
emulsifying agent) that is  
compatible with both

Controlling the size of sus-  
pended liquid particles  
in an emulsion more

Emulsifying agents form a  
film which expands upon be-  
ating and changes the  
texture of the dough.

Baking powder, baking soda,  
and steam are common  
leavening agents.

## Laboratory Experiences

A 5.08 illustrates the  
emulsifying action of eggs  
and starch.

Finding a combination of  
chemicals that will pro-  
duce a leavening effect is  
the problem in A 5.09.

## Supplementary Information

Flour, cornstarch, and egg  
yolk are emulsifying agents  
used in the preparation of  
gravy and salad dressings.

*The role of the emulsifier  
is similar to the detergent  
effect discussed in more  
detail in Section III A of  
this Area.*

Homogenized milk is made by  
using ultrasonic waves to  
break up the butter fat glob-  
ules into particles small  
enough to stay dispersed in  
the skim milk.

Early recipes used brandy  
for the leavening agent.  
The steam formed in the  
dough produced the main  
leavening effect. The lower  
boiling point of alcohol  
allowed it to escape before  
the dough "cooked."

Dry baking powders contain  
sodium bicarbonate (baking  
soda) and tartaric acid, or  
acid salts such as mono-  
calcium phosphate and di-  
sodium phosphate. When water

Topical Outline

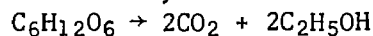
Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

The reaction between an acid or acid salt and sodium bicarbonate is the basis for the leavening action of baking powder and baking soda.

The role of proteins in leavening is shown in A 5.10.

Yeast produces enzymes which cause the fermentation of sugar.  
enzyme



Many laboratory manuals contain directions for experiments on fermentation.



standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ion between an  
acid salt and so-  
rbonate is the  
the leavening  
baking powder and  
da.

is added, the acid or acid  
salt ionizes and reacts  
with the sodium bicarbonate  
to form CO<sub>2</sub> gas.

The role of proteins in  
leavening is shown in  
A 5.10.

The lactic acid in sour  
milk reacts with the baking  
soda to form CO<sub>2</sub> gas.

Many cakes, biscuits, and  
breads require the use of  
baking powder as the leav-  
ening agent.

The large number of eggs  
used in making sponge cake  
and cream puffs produces  
strong gluten chains and a  
"tough" dough which can  
keep the steam trapped.

duces enzymes  
use the fermenta-  
sugar.  
nzyme  
+ 2CO<sub>2</sub> + 2C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH

Many laboratory manuals  
contain directions for ex-  
periments on fermentation.

The large amount of CO<sub>2</sub>  
produced from the fermenta-  
tion process provides a  
leavening action for breads  
and rolls.

The spoilage of some foods  
is caused by undesirable  
fermentation processes.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

#### 5. Crystallization

When a sugar crystal or a piece of foreign matter is introduced into a super-saturated sugar solution, the excess dissolved sugar in the solution begins to crystallize.

The size of sugar crystals determines the texture of a candy.

Controlling crystal growth in candy is treated in A 5.11.

Crystals formed in sugar syrup, honey, or maple syrup can be dissolved by heating the substance.

#### II. Home Cleaning and Sanitation

Cleansing requires the loosening or dissolving of fats and oils which bind dirt to surfaces.

Sanitation requires the control of bacteria, mold, and virus growth which may endanger the health of the individual.

Water alone is not a good cleaning agent, since it is a polar solvent and grease is nonpolar.

ings  
pts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

crystal or a  
gn matter is  
o a super-  
r solution,  
solved sugar  
n begins to

gar crystals  
e texture of

Controlling crystal growth  
in candy is treated in  
A 5.11.

Candy making depends upon  
(1) hydrolysis of cane  
sugar, and (2) the control  
of crystal growth from the  
resulting supersaturated  
solution.

d in sugar  
or maple  
dissolved by  
bstance.

Generally, supersaturated  
sugar solutions such as  
honey are quite stable.  
When crystallization does  
occur, the solution is re-  
formed easily.

ires the  
dissolving of  
which bind  
es.

quires the  
teria, mold,  
th which may  
ealth of the

not a good  
, since it is  
t and grease

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

A. Soaps and  
detergents

Soaps and detergents are composed of complex molecules which enable water to mix with oil or grease.

The molecules of a soap or detergent consist of a long hydrocarbon-like "tail" and a very polar, water soluble "head." The "tail" is soluble in the grease films, and the "head" is soluble in water.

Use soap to emulsify kerosene "oil" water.

1. Soaps

Soaps are metallic salts of fatty acids having a chain consisting of 10 to 18 carbon atoms.

CH 7.19-c(4) may be used for an activity involving saponification.

standings  
oncepts

detergents are  
f complex mole-  
h enable water  
h oil or grease.

Laboratory Experiences

les of a soap or  
consist of a long  
on-like "tail"  
y polar, water  
head." The "tail"  
e in the grease  
d the "head" is  
n water.

metallic salts  
acids having a  
sisting of 10 to  
atoms.

Use soap to emulsify a mix-  
ture of kerosene "oil" and  
water.

CH 7.19-c(4) may be used  
for an activity involving  
saponification.

Supplementary Information

When water containing a  
detergent or soap is put  
on a grease film, the  
"tails" of the soap or  
detergent molecules dis-  
solve in the grease. At the  
same time the "heads" are  
attracted to the water.  
As a result, the film is  
loosened, and tiny globules  
of oil, from which the polar  
ends of the soap or deter-  
gent project, are formed.  
The polar ends give the  
surface of the oil globules  
a charge and set up a  
stable emulsion.

Common soaps are sodium or  
potassium salts of stearic  
or palmitic acids. While  
the sodium salts are more  
widely used, the potassium  
soaps are softer and more  
soluble.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Exper

Soaps react with minerals  
in hard water to form a  
"scum."

Soaps are made by reacting  
a fat and aqueous NaOH or  
KOH.

fat + base → a soap +  
glycerol

The reaction for making a  
soap is called saponifica-  
tion.

2. Detergents

Detergents are sodium salts  
of long chain alkyl sulfates  
(sulfonates).

### Understandings and Concepts

Soaps react with minerals in hard water to form a "scum."

Soaps are made by reacting a fat and aqueous NaOH or KOH.

fat + base → a soap +  
glycerol

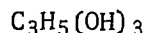
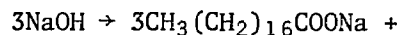
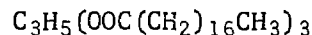
The reaction for making a soap is called saponification.

Detergents are sodium salts of long chain alkyl sulfates (sulfonates).

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

The reaction for making a typical soap, sodium stearate, from beef fat (glyceryl stearate) and sodium hydroxide is:



*For purposes of examination, pupils will not be held responsible for the formulas for substances involved in saponification.*

Grease that collects in drain pipes can be removed by saponification.

Drain cleansers are very caustic and care must be taken in using them. They can corrode the plumbing pipes and produce serious burns on the skin. Be sure to follow directions listed on the container.

Detergents are also known as syndets.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Detergents which can be decomposed by bacteria are known as biodegradable detergents.

Biodegradable detergents in present use are straight chain alkyl sulfates.

B. Bleaching

Bleaching is accomplished by the oxidation or reduction of coloring agents.

Bleaching by oxidation involves the addition of oxygen to the coloring agent, while bleaching by reduction involves the removal of oxygen from the coloring agent.

Laundry bleaches form hypochlorous acid which decomposes to form oxygen which, in turn, combines with the coloring agent.

Bleaching by oxidation is illustrated by CH 4.24-b



Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

agents which can be  
used by bacteria  
known as biodegradable  
agents.

Early detergents such as  
lauryl sulfonate (sulfate)  
created a sewage problem  
because soil bacteria were  
not able to break down the  
detergent molecule and  
destroy its sudsing effect.

radable detergents  
present use are straight  
alkyl sulfates.

ing is accomplished  
by oxidation or reduc-  
tion of coloring agents.

ing by oxidation in-  
volves the addition of  
oxygen to the coloring  
agent while bleaching by  
reduction involves the re-  
moval of oxygen from the  
coloring agent.

The composition of the color-  
ing agent determines which  
bleaching action should be  
used.

Chlorine bleaches form hypo-  
chlorous acid which decom-  
poses to form oxygen which,  
in turn, combines with the  
coloring agent.

Bleaching by oxidation is  
illustrated by CH 4.24-b.

*The disinfecting action of  
chlorine bleaches is dis-  
cussed under Section C -  
hypochlorites of this area.*

Pupils should be warned that  
a chlorine bleach in the  
presence of a strong soap,  
household ammonia, or an acid  
such as a vinegar solution  
forms poisonous chlorine

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

Peroxide bleaches decompose to form oxygen which reacts with the coloring agent.

Reducing bleaches make use of a combination of sulfur dioxide and moisture which removes oxygen from the coloring agent.

The effect of a reducing bleach is counteracted by prolonged exposure to air.

The type of material to be bleached determines the strength of the bleach to be used:

- . Chlorine bleaches are strong bleaches which tend to destroy fibers.
- . Peroxide bleaches and the sulfur dioxide-water bleach are considered to be mild bleaches.

A reducing bleach can be illustrated by the reaction between oxalic acid and potassium permanganate.

For the effect of bleaching on fibers see A 5.12.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Some bleaches decompose  
hydrogen peroxide which reacts  
as a coloring agent.

Some bleaches make use  
of a combination of sulfur  
dioxide and moisture which  
removes oxygen from the  
coloring agent.

The effect of a reducing  
bleach is counteracted by  
prolonged exposure to air.

The type of material to be  
bleached determines the  
effect of the bleach to  
be used.

Chlorine bleaches are  
strong bleaches which  
are used to destroy fibers.

Sulfur dioxide bleaches and  
sulfur dioxide-water  
bleaches are considered to  
be mild bleaches.

A reducing bleach can be  
illustrated by the reaction  
between oxalic acid and po-  
tassium permanganate.

For the effect of bleaches  
on fibers see A 5.12.

Chlorine gas. When using a chlorine  
bleach, one should follow  
the directions listed on  
the label.

The 7%  $H_2O_2$  solution on the  
market is primarily a bleach-  
ing product and too strong  
an oxidizing agent to be  
used as an antiseptic.

Oxalic acid is often used  
to remove stains.

Oxalic acid is poisonous.

The yellowing of white wool  
or straw is caused by oxy-  
gen from the air reacting  
with the material.

Chlorine destroys protein  
fibers.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

C. Disinfectants

Bleaching of yellow materials may be accomplished by the use of a bluing agent.

Compare the appearance under a yellow light of piece of white cloth and a similar piece of white cloth which has been dipped into a weak laundry blue solution.

A disinfectant is an agent that will destroy the cell structure or enzymes of bacteria.

Discover materials that be used as disinfectants See A 5.13.

A disinfectant used for cleaning should be able to concentrate on, adhere to, and sterilize a surface and keep it resistant to bacterial growth.

Evaluate the effectiveness of disinfectants on bacterial growth. See A 5.

Findings  
Concepts

yellow  
may be accom-  
the use of a  
ent.

ant is an agent  
destroy the cell  
enzymes of

ant used for  
ould be able  
ate on, adhere  
ilize a sur-  
ep it resis-  
terial growth.

Laboratory Experiences

Compare the appearance  
under a yellow light of a  
piece of white cloth and  
a similar piece of white  
cloth which has been dipped  
into a weak laundry bluing  
solution.

Discover materials that can  
be used as disinfectants.  
See A 5.13.

Evaluate the effectiveness  
of disinfectants on bac-  
terial growth. See A 5.18.

Supplementary Information

This illustrates a physics  
principle that a mixture  
of yellow and blue re-  
flected light forms a com-  
plementary mixture that  
appears to be white.

An ideal disinfectant is  
nonspecific in its ger-  
micidal action, nontoxic,  
harmless to human tissue,  
and remains effective in  
hard or saline water or in  
contact with organic  
matter.

Many disinfectants are in-  
soluble in water, but form  
emulsions in soap or  
detergent solutions.

The higher coal tar phenols  
are carcinogenic and are  
unsuitable for use as  
disinfectants.

## AREA 6 - ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experience</u>
I. Introduction	<p>A pollutant is a substance found in the environment which normally is lacking, or, if naturally occurring, is found in greater than normal concentrations.</p> <p>Pollutants may be natural or man-made.</p> <p>Contamination of our environment has increased to a point that it is a serious threat to the health and economic welfare of society.</p> <p>In the past, man has depended on dilution and natural purification processes to control pollution.</p> <p>Factors which contribute to the increasing contamination of the environment are the population explosion, the growth of industrial processes, the growth of large urban</p>	

## AREA 6 - ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION

### Standings

#### Concepts

tant is a substance  
in the environment  
ormally is lacking,  
naturally occurring,  
d in greater than  
concentrations.

nts may be natural  
made.

nation of our en-  
nt has increased to  
that it is a  
threat to the  
and economic wel-  
society.

past, man has de-  
on dilution and  
purification pro-  
to control pollu-

which contribute  
ncreasing contam-  
of the environment  
population explo-  
e growth of in-  
processes, the  
f large urban

#### Laboratory Experiences

#### Supplementary Information

Natural pollutants include pollen, dust, silt, and microbes. Manmade pollutants include sewage, pesticides, industrial wastes, and automotive emissions.

The rate at which man adds pollutants to the environment is so great that some authorities estimate that the total amount of pollution in the world doubles every 10 years.

Man can no longer depend upon natural processes for pollution control.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experi

centers close to each other, and the desire for an ever higher standard of living.

The first important requirement of a pollution control program is an aroused community of informed citizens and officials.

Pollutants may be found in water, in air, and/or on land. A particular activity of man may cause pollution in all three areas.

II. Water

A. Water supply

Man obtains most of his water from surface water and ground water.



ings  
ts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

to each  
desire for  
standard

rtant re-  
pollution  
m is an  
ity of in-  
s and

Discuss the role of the individual and of local, State, and Federal governments in controlling pollution.

Legislators, lawyers, public health officials, and sanitary engineers are good resource people for class visitations, either in person or via tape.

be found in  
and/or on  
cular  
n may cause  
ll three

People in their daily living activities add pollutants to the environment when they drive automobiles, heat their homes, discharge sewage, dispose of refuse, etc.

st of his  
face water  
er.

Surface water includes lakes, rivers, streams, and reservoirs. Ground water is water naturally found beneath the surface of the earth.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

The total amount of water on earth remains relatively constant. Water is continually circulating through a cycle of precipitation, runoff, infiltration, storage, evaporation, and reprecipitation called the water cycle.

A terrarium can be used to illustrate the natural water cycle. If a terrarium is unavailable, a sealed plastic bag containing a little water can be used to show the processes of evaporation and condensation.

The water from a major river can be used many times as it flows from the source of the river to its mouth. The only practical solution to a shortage of fresh water is more reuse of the same water.

When water from precipitation and "returned" ground water are not added to the water table at the same rate that they are removed, the depth of water in the table decreases and a water shortage may occur.

### B. Naturally occurring substances in the water supply

#### 1. Rainwater

Naturally occurring substances found in rainwater include fine particles of salt, dust, and smoke which served as condensation nuclei. The

### Laboratory Experiences

of water A terrarium can be used to  
relative- illustrate the natural water  
er is cycle. If a terrarium is  
lating unavailable, a sealed  
of precip- plastic bag containing a  
infiltra- little water can be used to  
poration, show the processes of  
on called evaporation and condensa-  
tion.

major  
l many  
s from the  
er to its  
practical  
ortage of  
ore reuse  
r.

precipita-  
ed" ground  
ied to the  
he same  
re re-  
of water  
reases and  
may occur.

ing sub-  
rainwater  
ticles of  
smoke  
condensa-  
he

### Supplementary Information

The demand for fresh water  
has been increasing. Some  
surveys indicate a shortage  
of fresh water in the  
future. The population of  
the United States increased  
two and one-half times from  
1900 to 1960, but the use  
of water per day increased  
four times for the general  
population, seven times for  
agriculture, and eleven times  
for industry.

The lowering of the water  
table in some parts of the  
country is a matter of  
great concern.

Traces of ozone, nitrogen  
oxides, argon, sulfur  
dioxide, ammonia, and other  
gases may be present in  
rainwater.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experience</u>
	principal gases from the air dissolved in rainwater are oxygen, nitrogen, and carbon dioxide.	
	Most rainwater is weakly acidic because of the carbon dioxide dissolved in it.	Test the pH of rainwater.
2. Ground water	When weakly acidic rainwater falls upon the earth, more carbon dioxide is taken up as the water infiltrates the soil, flows in streams, and/or is stored. Substances that dissolve in weak acids are leached by the ground water. This reduces the acidity and increases the concentration of minerals in the water.	Test the pH of groundwater.
	Water containing ions of calcium, magnesium, and/or iron is called hard water.	Compare the number of drops of "standard" soap solution needed to produce suds in samples of water from different sources.
	Hard water renders soap ineffective as a cleaning agent.	Soap solutions can be "standardized" by comparing the number of drops needed to produce suds in distilled water.

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

the  
nwater  
, and

akly  
e  
lved in

Test the pH of rainwater.

The pH value of rainwater ranges from 5.5 to 6.0.

rain-  
e earth,  
is  
r in-  
flows  
s  
that  
ds are  
d  
the  
es the  
erals

Test the pH of ground water.

Ground water containing weak alkaline materials may have a pH range of 8.0 to 8.5.

s of  
and/  
ard

Compare the number of drops of "standard" soap solution needed to produce suds in samples of water from different sources.

The number of drops of standard soap solution necessary to produce suds is a rough measure of the degree of hardness in water.

soap  
paning

Soap solutions can be "standardized" by comparing the number of drops needed to produce suds in distilled water.

*Students may encounter the unit parts per million (p.p.m.). The unit is used to express small concentrations of substances in water without using fractions.*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory E</u>
		Evaporate water from different sources, compare the amount of residue. Ignite residues. In residues will be organic residue.
		Demonstrate the ability to conduct electricity in measuring the tension of dissolution.
C. Water pollutants		
1. Sewage	Sewage is water carrying human, animal, or organic wastes from homes, industrial establishments, or other places.	
	Sewage contains human and animal body discharges, household wastes, street washings, ground water, infiltration, and industrial wastes.	A 6.01 may be used to detect oil in washings.
	Bacterial action causes the decomposition of organic matter.	

### Laboratory Experiences

Evaporate water from different sources and compare the amount of residue. Ignite the residues. Inorganic residues will not char. Organic residues will char.

Demonstrate that the ability to conduct electricity is a way of measuring the concentration of dissolved minerals.

### Supplementary Information

$1.0 \text{ p.p.m.} = 1 \text{ mg./liter}$   
 $1 \text{ liter water} = 1,000,000 \text{ mg. water}$   
 $1 \text{ p.p.m.} = 1 \text{ mg./1,000,000 mg. water}$

Fresh sewage is a turbid liquid containing organic and inorganic "solids" which may be dissolved, suspended, or floating.

Organic solids include animal and plant waste products, dead animal matter, plant tissue, and synthetic organic materials such as soaps, detergents, frothing agents, and grease.

Inorganic matter in sewage includes sand, grit, gravel, silt, and mineral salts.

The bacteria may use organic matter for food and decompose it into simpler substances.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Exper

Aerobic bacteria require dissolved oxygen for their metabolism whereas anaerobic bacteria do not require oxygen.

As the concentration of aerobic bacteria increases, the amount of oxygen used by the bacteria increases, and the amount of available dissolved oxygen in the water decreases.

Decomposition products from aerobic bacteria do not give the water an offensive appearance or putrid odor.

As aerobic decomposition proceeds, the dissolved oxygen level may decrease to a point where anaerobic conditions develop.

The anaerobic decomposition forms a dark, putrid smelling sludge.

The determination of dissolved oxygen involves a simple titration as described

An aquarium in which a large amount of decomposing matter is present may be used to illustrate the formation of malodorous gases.



Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

require  
for their  
as an-  
do not

ation of  
a increases,  
xygen used  
increases,  
of avail-  
xygen in  
ases.

products  
acteria do  
ter an  
rance or

composition  
dissolved  
y decrease  
e anaerobic  
lop.

ecomposi-  
rk, putrid  
.

The determination of  
dissolved oxygen (DO)  
involves a simple titra-  
tion as described in A 6.02.

An aquarium in which a  
large amount of decaying  
matter is present may be  
used to illustrate that  
malodorous gases are  
formed.

Low oxygen content can  
kill fish and other plant  
and animal life.

H<sub>2</sub>S, a decomposition prod-  
uct, may be responsible for  
the putrid odor present  
during the anaerobic stage.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory

Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) refers to the quantity of dissolved oxygen utilized in the biochemical oxidation of organic matter in a specified time and at a specified temperature. It is a measure of the organic matter in waste waters which will undergo decomposition by micro-organisms.

The 5-day BOD described in

Other organisms in addition to bacteria may remove dissolved oxygen from water. Also, certain chemical wastes discharged into water will undergo reactions removing oxygen from water. A high BOD test for a sample of water indicates that sewage may be present in the water, but it is not conclusive proof.

### 2. Infectious agents

Sewage contains many micro-organisms which may include pathogenic bacteria and viruses from infected hosts. These may enter the sewage by way of intestinal body wastes.

## Understandings and Concepts

Chemical oxygen demand  
refers to the quantity of dissolved oxygen utilized in the biochemical oxidation of organic matter in a specified volume and at a specified temperature. It is a measure of the organic matter in waste waters which will undergo decomposition by microorganisms.

Microorganisms in addition to bacteria may remove dissolved oxygen from water. Also, certain chemical wastes dissolved into water will undergo reactions removing oxygen from water. A high BOD test for a sample of water indicates that oxygen may be present in the water, but it is not conclusive proof.

Water contains many microorganisms which may include pathogenic bacteria and viruses from infected persons. These may enter the sewage by way of individual body wastes.

## Laboratory Experiences

The 5-day BOD test is described in A 6.03.

## Supplementary Information:

The BOD test is one of the principal tests applied to sewage. Generally, a sample of water is taken and its dissolved oxygen content immediately determined. Another sample of the water is taken at the same time, sealed, and held at 20° C. for 5 days. After the fifth day, its dissolved oxygen content is determined. The decrease in dissolved oxygen is called the biochemical oxygen demand for the 5 days; the BOD is expressed in mg./l (p.p.m.) of sample. When a 5-day BOD test is made on polluted water, it is usually necessary to dilute the sample being tested to prevent all of the oxygen in the sealed sample from being used up before the end of the test.

Parasitic bacteria which produce toxic or poisonous compounds that can cause diseases in the host are known as pathogenic bacteria.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

An index for aquatic pollution is the concentration of E. coli, a nonpathogenic bacterium of the intestine.

Standards for public water supplies have been set by the U.S. Public Health Service. These standards provide definite minimums as to the number of samples examined and also the maximum number of coliform organisms allowable per 100 ml. of water.

Kits are commercially available that include materials and instructions for finding a coliform count by the membrane filter technique.

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

Typhoid fever, endemic diarrhea, dysentery, and infectious hepatitis may be transmitted by a water supply polluted by improperly treated sewage.

Pathogenic bacteria are difficult to detect but are often intestinal associates of *E. coli*. The assumption is that as long as *E. coli* are present, there is a chance that some pathogenic bacteria are also present.

**Warning! Handle all bacterial cultures as if the organisms they contain are pathogenic. Incinerate them promptly after use.**

The threat posed by infectious agents to human health is reflected in numerous beach closings across the country. In 1967, out of 83 beaches along the southern shore of Lake Erie, 27 were unsafe for swimming for the whole season, and 28 only periodically safe.

Kits are commercially available that include materials and instructions for finding a coliform count by the membrane filter technique.

atic pollu-  
centration  
npatho-  
of the  
  
blic  
ave been  
Public  
These  
e definite  
he number  
ned and  
number of  
ms allow-  
of water.

### Topical Outline

#### 3. Heat

### Understandings and Concepts

Heat is added to a waterway as water from industrial cooling processes is returned to the waterway at a higher temperature.

Increasing the temperature of a waterway is known as thermal pollution.

As the temperature of a waterway increases, the maximum content of dissolved oxygen decreases.

Heat affects the life processes of organisms living in water and interferes with the decomposition of wastes.

### Laboratory Experi

Let a glass of cold set overnight. Observe the bubbles that come on the glass as some of the dissolved gases come out of solution because of the increased temperature of the water.

Have students find the level of samples of at different temperatures and compare their results with figures listed in solubility tables from reference books.

Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Added to a water-  
ter from indus-  
ling processes  
ed to the water-  
higher temper-

g the temperature  
rway is known as  
ollution.

Temperature of a  
increases, the  
content of dis-  
xygen decreases.

Let a glass of cold water  
set overnight. Observe  
the bubbles that collect  
on the glass as some of  
the dissolved gases come  
out of solution because  
of the increased tempera-  
ture of the water.

Have students find the DO  
level of samples of water  
at different temperatures  
and compare their results  
with figures listed in  
solubility tables found in  
reference books.

ts the life  
of organisms  
water and in-  
with the decom-  
of wastes.

Large quantities of fresh  
water are used for cooling  
by the Nation's industries.

Major contributors to  
thermal pollution are steel  
plants, fossil-fuel  
electrical plants, and  
nuclear reactors.

The growth of most algae  
is increased by an increase  
in the temperature of the  
water.

Some game fish can survive  
only in cool streams; if  
the stream temperature is  
raised, these die off and  
are replaced by less  
desirable species.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
4. Sediments	<p>Silt, mud, and dust have always been water and air pollutants.</p> <p>By exposing the surface of the earth to erosion, man has become responsible for increasing the siltation of waterways.</p> <p>The oldest and largest bulk pollutant is silt.</p> <p>Silt can eventually destroy a water course. Silt can also affect the types of life in the water.</p>	<p>A 6.04 describes the settleable solids test.</p> <p>Evaporate and ignite the residue from silty water to show silt is mostly inorganic matter.</p>
5. Radioactive substances	<p>Most radioactive wastes produced are associated with the production of electricity by nuclear reactors.</p> <p>The total quantity of radioactive wastes produced yearly is increasing.</p> <p>High-level radioactive wastes which are considered too dangerous to be released to the environment are concentrated and stored for long periods of time before disposal.</p>	



## Understandings and Concepts

Mud, and dust have  
been water and air  
carriers.

Exposing the surface of  
earth to erosion, man  
became responsible for  
increasing the siltation  
on highways.

The most and largest bulk  
transport is silt.

Man can eventually destroy  
the earth's surface course. Silt can  
affect the types of  
fish in the water.

Radioactive wastes  
produced are associated  
with the production of  
electricity by nuclear  
reactors.

The total quantity of  
radioactive wastes produced  
is increasing.

High level radioactive  
wastes which are considered  
dangerous to be re-  
leased to the environment  
are concentrated and  
stored for long periods of  
time before disposal.

## Laboratory Experiences

A 6.04 describes the  
settling solids test.

Evaporate and ignite the  
residue from silty water  
to show silt is mostly  
inorganic matter.

## Supplementary Information

During the thirties,  
American farms annually  
lost half a million acres  
of topsoil from wind and  
water erosion in the Dust  
Bowl. Similar losses have  
occurred in the world as a  
result of exposing savannahs  
and jungles to erosion.

An excess of silt causes  
fish to die.

The mining, milling, and  
preparation of fuel for  
reactors and weapons produce  
wastes containing natural  
radioisotopes.

Irradiation within the  
reactor produces wastes  
rich in fission products.

The necessity of storing  
radioactive liquid wastes  
in tanks for hundreds of  
years has led planners with-  
in industry to consider con-  
verting these wastes into  
solids for burial. Possible  
burial sites include salt  
mines and spaces cut deep  
into bedrock.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Ex

Radioactive wastes of low activity are released directly into the air or into waterways. These processes are carefully controlled.

Radioisotopes are released into the environment by fallout from nuclear tests conducted in the atmosphere. These fallout products can be concentrated by plants and animals in food chains.

Exposure to radiation from radioisotopes ingested into the body is much more dangerous than exposure to radiation outside the body.

Samples of soil leached by water examined for radioactivity background level A 7.21.

Irradiated seeds purchased and of the irradiated seeds examined A 7.20.

### 6. Minerals and chemical substances

Detergents, fertilizers, insecticides, pesticides, and other industrial chemical wastes are appearing in our water sources.

Compare the rate of evaporation by evaporating samples taken from drinking sources that are heavily polluted. Ignite the residue for the test for the organic and inorganic matter.

Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Active wastes of low  
activity are released  
into the air or  
waterways. These  
wastes are carefully  
handled.

Radioisotopes are released  
into the environment by  
products from nuclear tests  
conducted in the atmos-  
phere. These fallout  
products can be concen-  
trated by plants and  
animals in food chains.

Exposure to radiation from  
radioisotopes ingested  
into the body is much more  
harmful than exposure  
to radiation outside the  
body.

Acids, fertilizers,  
pesticides, pesticides,  
and other industrial  
wastes are  
found in our water  
supply.

Samples of soil can be  
leached by water and the  
water examined for levels  
of radioactivity above  
background levels. See  
A 7.21.

Irradiated seeds can be  
purchased and the effects  
of the irradiation upon  
the seeds examined. See  
A 7.20.

Compare the residues left  
by evaporation of water  
samples taken from a  
drinking source, a moder-  
ately polluted stream, and  
a heavily polluted stream.  
Ignite the residues to  
test for the presence of  
organic and inorganic  
matter.

In a study of the lichen-  
caribou-Eskimo food chain,  
the concentration of radio-  
active cesium-137 was six  
times greater in the Eskimo  
than in the lichen.

Reindeer moss concentrates  
radioisotopes from fallout  
which, in turn, are  
transferred to reindeer as  
they graze. In 1965, it  
was reported that Laplanders,  
who eat reindeer, had  
reached the highest radia-  
tion exposures of any popu-  
lation.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expe

Stable chemicals may build up to a concentration which is harmful to man when he drinks the water.

Plants and animals may concentrate chemicals in their tissues. When man uses the plants for food, he ingests the chemicals in harmful quantities.

Some chemicals change the pH of water and may affect the growth of organisms in the water or the corrosiveness of the water.

Compare the corrosion of metal by distilled water and by water samples of low or high pH value.

Chemicals which can be decomposed by bacteria are known as soft or biodegradable substances.

a. Plant nutrients

Agricultural chemicals are washed or leached off farm land into waterways.

Chemicals may accelerate the growth of some organisms and upset the balance of nature.

Eutrophication is the aging of a lake from an aquatic condition to a semiterrestrial or fully terrestrial state. This aging process

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

The dangers from many chemicals lie in their cumulative effect.

Dangerous concentrations of mercury and fluoride compounds from industrial wastes and pesticides have been found in aquatic organisms.

Compare the corrosion of a nail by distilled water, and by water samples having low or high pH values.

Phosphate fertilizer washed into a water course may accelerate the growth of algae. The growth of the algae upsets the balance of nature to the extent that a pond may be destroyed or a beach ruined.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	is largely a result of enrichment by nutrients.	
	In many bodies of water, the natural process of eutrophication has been accelerated to a considerable degree by pollution.	
b. Pesticides	<p>For many years, large quantities of pesticides have been used in agriculture. Some of these are extremely harmful to man, if ingested. Many are nonbiodegradable. These pesticides leach into the ground and wash into waterways. Like the radioactive pollutants, they can be concentrated in food chains.</p> <p>Varying amounts of some pesticides have been found widespread in water supplies.</p> <p>Some pesticides contain fluorine and yield fluoride ions after degradation.</p>	<p>Activities involving layer chromatography detection of some of insecticides and pesticides are described in the chromatography texts in Appendix B under A</p> <p>A test for the fluorination is described in A</p>

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

of  
ents.

ater,  
of  
been  
nsider-  
ution.

ge  
cides  
gri-  
these  
ul to  
Many  
e.  
ach  
wash  
ke the  
nts,  
rated

Activities involving thin layer chromatography for detection of some of the insecticides and pesticides are described in the chromatography texts listed in Appendix B under Area 8.

some  
n

Adult trout in Lake George showed a high concentration of DDT. It did not kill the adult fish, but it did halt reproduction (many eggs did not hatch, and, if they did, the fish did not live beyond the fry stage).

tain  
de-

A test for the fluoride ion is described in A 6.05.

The long-range effects of pesticides upon the health of the general population is being investigated by public health authorities.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Exper

Pesticides vary in their degree of toxicity and in their biodegradability. In general, the chlorinated pesticides are most resistant to biodegradation and are highly toxic to aquatic life. The organic pesticides that contain phosphorus are less toxic to aquatic life and are more biodegradable. The carbamate group is noted for low toxicity to aquatic life and high biodegradability.

c. Industrial chemicals

Acids, bases, and sulfur compounds are among the industrial chemicals that contaminate waterways.

Determine the DO of a sample of water. add a small amount  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$  (a chemical might appear in industrial wastes). Stir, and determine the DO content of the water again. Note the lower DO value due to oxidation of sulfite.

Organisms are sensitive to changes in pH.

Germinate seeds (See A 7.20) in solutions of varying pH. Soak the seeds first, and then keep them moistened with weak solutions of vinegar or household ammonia cleaner. Compare the rate of germination and the growth of the seedlings with a group of controls.



## Standings Concepts

es vary in their  
F toxicity and in  
biodegradability.  
al, the chlorinated  
es are most resis-  
biodegradation and  
y toxic to aquatic  
ne organic pesti-  
at contain phos-  
e less toxic to  
life and are more  
dable. The carba-  
up is noted for  
city to aquatic  
high biodegrad-

ases, and sulfur  
s are among the in-  
chemicals that  
ate waterways.

s are sensitive  
es in pH.

## Laboratory Experiences

Determine the DO content of a sample of water. Then add a small amount of  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$  (a chemical which might appear in industrial wastes). Stir, and determine the DO content of the water again. Note the lower DO value due to the oxidation of sulfite ions.

Germinate seeds (See A 7.20) in solutions of varying pH. Soak them first, and then keep them moistened with weak solutions of vinegar or household ammonia cleaner. Compare the rate of germination and the growth of seedlings with a group of controls.

## Supplementary Information

Pesticides are grouped into three categories: inorganic, natural organic, and synthetic organic compounds. Major types of synthetic organics are those that contain:

- chlorine (DDT, endrin, lindane)
- phosphorus (parathion, malathion)
- carbamate (captan, sevin, ferbam).

Industrial chemicals may be added directly to the waterway or indirectly through the community sewage system.

Other chemical pollutants include preservatives, anti-oxidants, thickeners, thinners, moisteners, emulsifiers, and coloring agents.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

d. Salt water

Sea water seeps inland when the ground water removed from the soil exceeds the amount replaced by precipitation.

Small amounts of salts carried in water may accumulate on land due to continual evaporation and cause serious losses in agricultural productivity.

Try to germinate seeds using a saline solution that approximates the concentration of sea water.

e. Detergents

A major problem with detergents as pollutants is that their phosphate content is thought to hasten eutrophication of waterways.

A 6.06 may be used to illustrate the effect of detergents on algal growth.

Findings  
Experiments

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

deposits inland  
and water  
the soil  
amount re-  
precipitation.

During a recent drought  
period, the water supply in  
parts of Long Island was  
contaminated with salt  
water.

If sufficient precipitation  
occurs, enough fresh water  
will soak into the ground  
so that the net flow  
through the ground toward  
the sea prevents the entry  
of sea water into the  
ground reservoir.

of salts  
water may  
land due to  
evaporation and  
losses in  
productivity.

Try to germinate seeds  
using a saline solution  
that approximates the  
concentration of sea  
water.

Excessive irrigation prac-  
tices may lead to high con-  
centrations of salt if the  
irrigation water is lost  
primarily by evaporation  
rather than by percolation  
into the soil.

them with  
pollutants  
phosphate  
thought to  
inhibition of

A 6.06 may be used to  
illustrate the effect  
of detergents on algal  
growth.

The first detergents were  
branched chain benzene  
sulfonates. The bacteria  
would "eat" the chain until  
the branch was met. Then  
the bacterial action would  
stop. Since the remaining  
chains were sufficiently  
long to keep the detergent  
properties, the "sudsing"  
effect was noticeable in  
the water supply.

All detergents manufactured  
today are biodegradable.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
f. Oil	<p>A pollutant of our waterways and oceans is oil.</p> <p>Accidents at sea may cause oil pollution.</p> <p>Oil will not sink nor dissolve in water.</p> <p>Crude oil slicks cannot be destroyed by fire.</p>	<p>Demonstrate the immiscibility of oil and water.</p> <p>Pour a little heavy motor oil representing crude oil over some water in a beaker, and show that it will not continue to burn when set on fire.</p>
D. Self-purification	<p>Water can "purify itself" of natural pollutants.</p> <p>Self-purification is dependent upon time, temperature, oxygen supply, and other environmental factors which regulate biological growth.</p>	

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

Certain concentrations of alkyl benzene sulfonate have been found to kill mayfly larvae and reduce shrimp and crayfish populations.

Outboard engines discharge oily exhausts into waterways; oil tankers often pump their sludge overboard.

The Liberian oil tanker, Torrey Canyon, in March of 1967, lost most of her 36 million gallons of oil into the sea. Fish and sea birds died by the thousands and resort beaches were contaminated.

Some waterways are so heavily polluted that natural purification processes are unable to produce clear water.

Demonstrate the immiscibility of oil and water.

Pour a little heavy motor oil representing crude oil over some water in a beaker, and show that it will not continue to burn when set on fire.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experi

Self-purification of a stream is generally considered to take place in four stages with the stream divided into four zones which merge into each other.

### 1. Degradation

The zone of degradation occurs immediately below the point of pollution. The dissolved oxygen in the water decreases. Aerobic decomposition of sewage is prevalent.

### 2. Decomposition

The zone of decomposition is characterized by anaerobic decomposition. Dissolved oxygen is very low and may reach zero.

### 3. Recovery

In the zone of recovery, the dissolved oxygen increases, and the number of microorganisms in the stream decreases.

### 4. Clean water

In the clean water zone, the decomposition of organic solids is mostly complete. Oxygen is at or near the saturation point.

Findings  
Experiments

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ation of a  
generally con-  
take place in  
with the  
ed into four  
merge into

egradation  
ately below  
pollution.  
oxygen in  
reases.  
position of  
valent.

ecomposition  
zed by an-  
position.  
gen is very  
each zero.

f recovery,  
oxygen in-  
the number of  
s in the  
ses.

water zone,  
tion of  
s is mostly  
ygen is at  
aturation

When a heavy load of sewage  
is received, the stages of  
purification may require  
many miles of streambed  
before the process is  
complete.

In the zone of degradation,  
the stream becomes turbid  
with visible floating and  
suspended solids. The  
fish life decreases.

In the zone of decomposi-  
tion, foul odors are pro-  
duced as products of the  
anaerobic decomposition.  
Fish life is absent. If  
the pollution load of the  
stream is light enough,  
this stage of self-purifica-  
tion may not appear.

In the zone of recovery, the  
number of bacteria decreases  
as conditions for rapid  
growth become less favor-  
able.

Topical Outline

E. Water treatment

Understandings  
and Concepts

The methods used in the treatment of water depend, to a large extent, upon the purpose for which the water is to be used.

Most of the water treatment processes may be applied to sewage treatment.

All water treatment plants, whether designed to remove sewage or produce potable water, have devices to remove or cut up the larger suspended or floating materials.

Primary treatment for sewage involves the removal of suspended solids by the physical process of sedimentation in settling tanks. Chemicals may be added which improve the sedimentation process.

In secondary treatment plants, the water containing sewage remaining after primary treatment is pumped to "trickling filters" where biochemical decomposition occurs.

Laboratory Experiences

Field trips to the water and/or sewage treatment plants can provide useful learning experiences for pupils.



Findings  
Concepts

used in the  
of water depend,  
extent, upon  
for which the  
be used.

water treat-  
ses may be  
sewage treat-

treatment plants,  
igned to re-  
or produce  
er, have de-  
move or cut up  
suspended or  
materials.

tment for  
ves the re-  
suspended solids  
ical process  
ation in set-  
Chemicals  
which improve  
ation process.

y treatment  
water con-  
age remaining  
y treatment  
"trickling  
ere biochemical  
on occurs.

Laboratory Experiences

Field trips to the local  
water and/or sewage treat-  
ment plants can provide a  
useful learning experience  
for pupils.

Supplementary Information

A representative of the  
Public Health Service,  
water works, or sewage  
plant is usually available  
to talk with the pupils at  
school.

In preliminary treatment,  
some devices in common use  
are screens, grinders, and  
grit chambers.

Physical separation by sedi-  
mentation removes 40-60  
percent of the suspended  
solids. If chemicals are  
added, 80-90 percent of the  
suspended solids are re-  
moved. Primary treatment  
may reduce the BOD by 25 to  
30 percent.

Secondary treatment is com-  
parable to the zone of re-  
covery in the self-purifica-  
tion of a stream. Bacterial  
films form on the surfaces  
of the rocks or tiles used  
in the "trickling filter,"  
and it is there that the de-  
composition takes place.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	Tertiary treatment plants improve still more the effluent before discharge.	
1. Aeration	Aeration is the spraying of water into the air.	
	Aeration introduces oxygen into the water, permits the escape of dissolved gases such as $\text{CO}_2$ and $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ , and removes volatile substances which may cause undesirable taste and odor.	Use A 6.07 to show that aeration increases the amount of dissolved air in water.  Add a few drops of universal indicator to some carbonated soda water. Bubble air through the water or pour it from one container to another so $\text{CO}_2$ can escape. Note the effect on the pH as $\text{CO}_2$ escapes.
2. Adsorption of gases	Activated charcoal has the ability to adsorb great quantities of gases and volatile liquids to its surface.	Use A 6.08 to illustrate removing odors by adsorption.
3. Coagulation and sedimentation	Suspended particles that are more dense than water and large enough to be affected by the pull of gravity will settle upon standing.	Use the Tyndall effect to show the presence of colloidal materials in tap water.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ry treatment plants  
e still more the  
nt before discharge.

Some tertiary plants re-  
move nutrients when algal  
growth in the discharge  
water is a particular prob-  
lem.

on is the spraying  
er into the air.

Aeration may be a process  
used in any sewage treat-  
ment plant.

on introduces oxygen  
e water, permits  
ape of dissolved  
uch as  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ,  
oves volatile  
ces which may cause  
able taste and

Use A 6.07 to show that  
aeration increases the  
amount of dissolved air in  
water.

Reducing the  $\text{CO}_2$  content  
reduces the corrosive  
tendency of water.

ed charcoal has  
lity to adsorb  
quantities of gases  
atile liquids to  
face.

Add a few drops of uni-  
versal indicator to some  
carbonated soda water.  
Bubble air through the  
water or pour it from one  
container to another so  
 $\text{CO}_2$  can escape. Note the  
effect on the pH as  $\text{CO}_2$   
escapes.

Control of taste and color  
by aeration is limited.

ed charcoal has  
lity to adsorb  
quantities of gases  
atile liquids to  
face.

Use A 6.08 to illustrate  
removing odors by adsorp-  
tion.

Charcoal is used in fish  
tanks as well as municipal  
water supplies to remove  
dissolved gases. In both  
cases, aeration must follow  
to replace the oxygen re-  
moved along with the other  
gases.

ed particles that  
e dense than water  
ge enough to be af-  
by the pull of grav-  
l settle upon stand-

Use the Tyndall effect to  
show the presence of  
colloidal materials in tap  
water.

Colloidal particles will  
not settle readily on  
standing.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

#### 4. Chlorination

Chlorine may be added to water for the purpose of disinfection.

As water is reused on an increasing scale, the variety and concentration of contaminants in the water supply which are not affected by chlorination increases.

Chlorine may be added to water in the form of a gas or in compounds such as calcium hypochlorite or sodium hypochlorite.

Water with high pH value is difficult to disinfect.

Prepare colloidal suspensions containing varying amounts of clay. Show that the amount of coagulant necessary to remove the suspended material depends upon the turbidity.

Use suspensions of equal turbidity, but varying pH, to show that the amount of coagulant required depends upon the pH of the suspension.

### Laboratory Experiences

Prepare colloidal suspensions containing varying amounts of clay. Show that the amount of coagulant necessary to remove the suspended material depends upon the turbidity.

Use suspensions of equal turbidity, but varying pH, to show that the amount of coagulant required depends upon the pH of the suspension.

### Supplementary Information

Electrolytes and coagulants, such as aluminum sulfate, may be used to coagulate particles so they settle or can be filtered out of the suspension.

Disinfection is the killing of the larger portion of the harmful and objectional microorganisms in, or on, a medium.

Some public health authorities suspect that contaminants in drinking water which are not affected by chlorination may have long-range effects upon the population.

Chlorine combines with water to form hypochlorous and hydrochloric acids. When dissolved in water, hypochlorites yield hypochlorite ions.

Hypochlorous acid dissociates at pH levels below 6.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experi

Chlorine reacts with many compounds in sewage. Little disinfection results from this action. The amount of chlorine used by both organic and inorganic substances is defined as the chlorine demand.

Disinfection is caused mostly by the amount of chlorine remaining (residual chlorine) after the chlorine demand has been satisfied.

Determination of residual chlorine by titration described in A 6.09 colorimetric method described in the Standard Methods text listed in the bibliography.

5. Water softening

Minerals causing hardness in water are removed by using precipitation or ion-exchange methods to remove  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$ .

Precipitation is achieved by the use of lime ( $\text{CaO}$ ) or ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ).

ings  
pts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

ts with many  
sewage.  
ection results  
ion. The  
orine used  
ic and in-  
ances is de-  
chlorine

Nitrates, manganese, iron,  
and  $H_2S$  react with and re-  
move chlorine. Ammonia  
reacts with chlorine to  
form chloramines, which  
have less disinfecting  
qualities than free chlorine.

is caused  
amount of  
ining (resid-  
0) after the  
nd has been

Determination of residual  
chlorine by titration is  
described in A 6.09. A  
colorimetric method is de-  
scribed in the Standard  
Methods text listed in  
the bibliography.

Chlorine may destroy bac-  
terial cells directly or  
kill bacteria indirectly by  
inactivating their enzymes.

The temperature of the  
water and the length of time  
 $Cl_2$  remains in the water  
affect the disinfecting  
reaction rate.

ing hardness  
removed by  
tation or  
methods to  
nd  $Mg^{++}$ .

The ion-exchange method has  
become the primary treat-  
ment.

is achieved  
lime ( $CaO$ )

Lime reacts with  $Ca(HCO_3)_2$   
and  $Mg(HCO_3)_2$  to produce  
insoluble carbonates.

Soda ash is anhydrous  
sodium carbonate. It reacts  
with  $Ca^{++}$  and  $Mg^{++}$  to form  
insoluble carbonates.

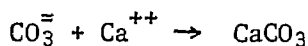
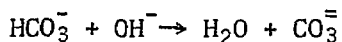
Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

The buildup of scale from hard water in hot water pipes and boilers is a problem of both homeowners and industrial firms.

A base or basic salt, such as borax or trisodium phosphate, can be used for the precipitation of the metallic bicarbonates from hard water:



Ion-exchange materials replace the calcium and magnesium ions by other cations that do not affect the cleansing action of soap.

In the laboratory, mixtures of acid-exchange resins and base-exchange resins may be used to remove metallic and non-metallic ions from water to produce demineralized water.



### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

le from  
water  
is a  
meowners  
ms.

Homeowners who use hard  
water spend more money for  
soap per year than if their  
water were soft.

lt, such  
ium  
sed for  
of the  
tes

$\text{CO}_3^{=}$

$\text{O}_3$

ials  
m and  
other  
t af-  
action

In the laboratory, mix-  
tures of acid-exchange  
resins and base-exchange  
resins may be used to  
remove metallic and non-  
metallic ions from water  
to produce demineralized  
water.

Home water softeners general-  
ly use zeolite or Permutit  
to replace the calcium and  
magnesium ions by sodium  
ions. The zeolite or Per-  
mutit softeners can be  
recharged by flushing with  
a solution of sodium  
chloride.

An ion-exchange substance  
may be either a complex so-  
dium-silico-aluminate or an  
organic polymer resin which  
replaces calcium and mag-  
nesium ions with sodium or  
hydrogen ions that do not  
affect the cleansing action  
of soap.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

III. Air

A. Composition  
of the air

Under "normal conditions" the atmosphere is composed of approximately 79 percent nitrogen, 20 percent oxygen, and 1 percent of a variety of gases including water vapor, carbon dioxide, and inert gases.

B. Causes of air  
pollution

Most air pollution results from combustion, vaporization, or division of matter into small particles which are emitted as dusts and mists.

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

l conditions"  
ere is com-  
roximately  
itrogen, 20  
en, and 1 per-  
riety of gases  
ter vapor,  
de, and inert

lution results  
ion, vaporiza-  
ision of  
small parti-  
re emitted as  
sts.

The high sodium content of some water softened by deionization may be a health problem for some people.

Since air is a mixture, its percentage composition is not fixed.

A major source of pollution is the burning of fuels to produce electricity, steam, energy for propelling vehicles, and heat to warm buildings and carry on industrial processes.

Many industries produce vapors from the evaporation of solvents and fumes from manufacturing and refining processes.

Industries which crush, grind, mix, cut, and spray materials almost always emit clouds of dust or mist into the air.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory

C. Some major  
air polluters

1. Industry

Our industrial complex is  
an important source of  
air pollution.

2. Internal  
combustion  
engines

Air pollution from auto-  
mobiles, trucks, and buses  
creates the most serious  
air pollution problems for  
many cities.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ur industrial complex is  
an important source of  
air pollution.

air pollution from auto-  
mobiles, trucks, and buses  
creates the most serious  
air pollution problems for  
many cities.

Steam generating plants;  
quarries and cement plants;  
metal-fabricating, chemical,  
and petrochemical plants;  
and refineries are among  
the industrial facilities  
which produce air pollu-  
tion.

The number of motor vehicles  
in this country is in-  
creasing at a faster rate  
than the population. In  
addition to water and  
carbon dioxide, when 1,000  
gallons of gasoline are  
burned in the average auto-  
mobile, about 3,200 pounds of  
carbon monoxide, 200 to  
400 pounds of hydrocarbons,  
25 to 75 pounds of oxides  
of nitrogen, 18 pounds of  
aldehydes, and 17 pounds  
of oxides of sulfur are  
produced. Ozone and lead  
compounds are also produced.  
Altogether, some 150  
chemicals have been found  
in automobile exhaust,  
including benzopyrene, a  
potent cancer-producing  
agent.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expe

3. Furnaces and  
incinerators

Householders add to air pollution when they heat their homes and burn rubbish and leaves in backyard incinerators.

D. Air pollutants

A number of air sampling stations have been established throughout the country to sample and measure air pollutants.

For the effect of pollution on nylon A 6.10.

1. Solids

Solids such as dust, metal particles, and ashes are air pollutants.

Use the fume hood to illustrate the character of a smoke tested A 6.11.

The smoke coming from an industrial or home chimney or burning cigarette, cigar, or pipe is a colloidal dispersion of a solid in a gas. There may be other products in addition to the solids in the smoke from these sources.

Observe dust particles in air by using A 6.12.

Investigating the density of air is described in A 6.13.

Collection of wind-blown particles is described in A 6.14.

The amount of dust at a location may be measured. See A 6.15.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

holders add to air pollution when they heat homes and burn rubbish and leaves in back-incinerators.

ber of air sampling ons have been established throughout the try to sample and re air pollutants.

s such as dust, metal cles, and ashes are pollutants.

smoke coming from an trial or home chimney rning cigarette, , or pipe is a col- dispersion of a in a gas. There e other products in ion to the solids in smoke from these es.

For the effect of air pollution on nylon, see A 6.10.

Use the fume hood to illustrate the characteristics of a smoke tested in A 6.11.

Observe dust particles in air by using A 6.12.

Investigating the cleanliness of air is described in A 6.13.

Collection of windblown particles is described in A 6.14.

The amount of dustfall in a location may be measured. See A 6.15.

Smoking, as a personal source of air pollution, adds CO, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and other compounds to the air.

Measured volumes of air are drawn through large filters which catch and hold solid particles and liquid droplets. Air is also drawn through solutions which absorb specific gases.

The burning of garbage, trash, and rubbish, and the burning of leaves in incinerators are prime sources of the fine suspended particles of dust, soot, and other solids in air.

Suspended solids soil houses and clothing, and can irritate eyes.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiments</u>
2. Liquids	<p>Liquids such as hydrocarbons, oils, tars, and organic solvents pollute the air.</p> <p>Liquids may exist in air as aerosols.</p> <p>An aerosol is a colloidal dispersion of a liquid in a gas.</p>	<p>Use A 6.16 to illustrate pollution of the atmosphere.</p> <p>A 6.17 can be used to show out the effect of pollution on plants.</p>
3. Gases	<p>Common gas pollutants of air are sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, oxides of nitrogen, hydrocarbons, carbon dioxide, and ozone.</p>	
a. Carbon monoxide	<p>Carbon monoxide is produced by the incomplete combustion of a carbon fuel.</p> <p>Carbon monoxide reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood.</p>	<p>The laboratory burner can be used to illustrate complete and incomplete combustion.</p>
b. Oxides of nitrogen	<p>Nitrogen oxides are produced by burning coal, oil, gasoline, and some rocket fuels.</p>	



### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

Liquids such as hydrocarbons, oils, tars, and organic solvents pollute the air.

Use A 6.16 to illustrate pollution of the air.

Aerosol sprays, hydrocarbons in automobile exhaust and from dry cleaning plants, and evaporation of paint solvents are some of the sources of liquid pollutants. The exhaust of jet engines forms an oil aerosol.

Liquids may exist in air as aerosols.

A 6.17 can be used to point out the effect of oil pollution on plants.

While a colloidal suspension of a solid in a gas may be considered to be an aerosol, generally it is called a smoke.

An aerosol is a colloidal dispersion of a liquid in gas.

Common gas pollutants of air are sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, oxides of nitrogen, hydrocarbons, carbon dioxide, and ozone.

Carbon monoxide is produced by the incomplete combustion of a carbon fuel.

The laboratory burner can be used to illustrate complete and incomplete combustion.

Carbon monoxide reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood.

Nitrogen oxides are produced by burning coal, oil, gasoline, and some rocket fuels.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Nitrogen oxides contribute to smog formation.

Smogs are formed when there is a high production of pollutants and a stagnant air mass over the area for an extended period of time.

Smog formation is often associated with the occurrence of air inversions.

Smog products are irritating to the eyes and induce respiratory diseases.

c. Gaseous sulfur compounds

Gaseous sulfur compounds are produced by burning coal, oil, and leaves.

Details for constructing a temperature inversion apparatus can be found in the references listed in the bibliography.

See A 6.18 for a method measuring the content of  $\text{SO}_2$  in the air.

A measure of the relative acidity of an air sample is described in A 6.19.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ogen oxides contrib-  
to smog formation.

Photochemical pollution is  
a name given to smog for-  
mation. The sunlight causes  
a reaction between the  
oxides of nitrogen and  
hydrocarbons. The resulting  
products may be more harm-  
ful than the original pollu-  
tants.

are formed when there  
high production of  
tants and a stagnant  
ss over the area for  
tended period of time.

Details for constructing  
a temperature inversion  
apparatus can be found in  
references listed in the  
bibliography.

formation is often  
iated with the occur-  
of air inversions.

An air inversion occurs when  
colder air underlies warmer  
air and prevents normal  
convection currents from  
operating.

products are irri-  
g to the eyes and in-  
respiratory diseases.

us sulfur compounds  
roduced by burning  
oil, and leaves.

See A 6.18 for a method of  
measuring the content of  
SO<sub>2</sub> in the air.

H<sub>2</sub>S and SO<sub>2</sub> can affect the  
paint on our homes. H<sub>2</sub>S  
is also 2 1/2 times as  
poisonous as CO and similar  
to HCN in the degree of  
toxicity.

A measure of the relative  
acidity of an air sample  
is described in A 6.19.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expe

d. Hydrocarbons

Unburned hydrocarbons are found in the exhaust of vehicles.

E. Prevention of air pollution

The best method of preventing air pollution is to remove pollutants at their source and prevent their introduction into the air.

Solid particles can be made to settle from air by electrostatic methods.

For construction of electrostatic precipitator see A 6.20.

Low-boiling-point substances can be condensed by lowering their temperatures.

Pass steam through a condenser to illustrate condensation of a vapor.

Pollutants with acid properties can be neutralized with bases.

Pollutants with basic properties can be neutralized with acids.

ings  
pts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

rocarbons are  
exhaust of

Volatile hydrocarbons are  
components of fuels such as  
gasoline and diesel fuel.  
When spilled, these fuels  
evaporate quickly.

od of pre-  
pollution is  
llutants at  
and prevent  
uction into

les can be  
le from air  
atic methods.

For construction of an  
electrostatic precipitator,  
see A 6.20.

The particles are given an  
electric charge and then  
are attracted to an opposite-  
ly charged plate.

point sub-  
be condensed  
their tempera-

Pass steam through a water  
condenser to illustrate  
condensation of a gas.

Sometimes a pressure change  
is used in addition to  
reduced temperature.

Mercury vapors which are  
dangerous to health are  
condensed by means of high  
condensing towers.

with acid prop-  
be neutralized

with basic prop-  
be neutralized

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Excess water vapor can be removed by deliquescent substances.

Use calcium chloride as an example of a deliquescent substance.

Soot can be burned completely to form  $\text{CO}_2$ .

Use A 6.21 to illustrate "after burning."

Soluble substances in the air can be removed by water and other solvents.

Gases can be adsorbed on activated charcoal.

Some automobiles are equipped to have greater air intake and/or exhaust recycling systems to help attain better combustion of the exhaust gases.

Fuels that have a lower sulfur content can be burned in specially designed burners.

Covering surfaces of volatile materials will cut down evaporation.

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

er vapor can be  
deliquescent

Use calcium chloride as an  
example of a deliquescent  
substance.

e burned com-  
form  $\text{CO}_2$ .

Use A 6.21 to illustrate  
"after burning."

It is an economic advantage  
to burn carbon fuels com-  
pletely.

stances in the  
removed by  
other solvents.

be adsorbed on  
charcoal.

biles are  
have greater  
and/or exhaust  
systems to help  
er combustion  
ust gases.

Pupils will probably be  
familiar with the federal  
requirements set for exhaust  
control on automobiles.  
Continual research is being  
done to improve or find  
a substitute for the in-  
ternal combustion engine.

have a lower  
ent can be  
pecially de-  
ers.

rfaces of vol-  
ials will cut  
ation.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

### IV. Land

Ashes, garbage, abandoned cars, septic tank residues, chemicals, and trash of all kinds are among the solid wastes which need continuous disposal.

See A 6.22 for an activity involving the biodegradability of solids.

The disposal of millions of tons of refuse each year is a problem which has increased with population growth.

The tendency for various industries to use single-use packaging techniques for their products has aggravated the refuse disposal problem.

#### A. Refuse disposal

##### 1. Open dumps

Open dumping is the waste disposal method most commonly used today.

##### 2. Sanitary landfills

Sanitary landfills are dumps where the refuse is added, compacted, and buried beneath a layer of earth.



dings  
epts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ge, abandoned  
tank resi-  
als, and trash  
are among the  
which need  
isposal.

See A 6.22 for an activity  
involving the biodegrad-  
ability of solids.

of millions  
eruse each year  
which has in-  
population

Most major cities of the  
world had no systematic  
refuse collection and dis-  
posal programs until well  
into the 19th century.

for various  
to use single-  
g techniques  
products has  
the refuse  
blem.

g is the waste  
thod most  
ed today.

Open dumps are unsightly,  
malodorous, and a breeding  
place for rodents and disease  
organisms. Because of these  
disadvantages, it is becoming  
increasingly difficult for  
municipalities to find new  
sites for dumps.

ndfills are  
the refuse is  
acted, and  
ath a layer of

Relatively few land dis-  
posal sites are sanitary  
landfills. An advantage of  
the sanitary landfill is  
that the land is reusable  
again for other purposes.

### Topical Outline

#### 3. Incineration

### Understandings and Concepts

Incinerators are used by some of the larger cities to burn their refuse.

### Laboratory Experiences

For an activity dealing with the problems of incineration, see A 6.23.

See A 6.24 for finding the scrap value of an aluminum can.

#### B. Prevention of land pollution

More extensive use of biodegradable, corrodible, and combustible substances for packaging would alleviate the land pollution problem.

Many materials now being abandoned can be recycled for further use. The extra cost to manufacture articles from reclaimed materials instead of from new ones is often small.

Findings  
Experiments

are used by  
larger cities  
for refuse.

Laboratory Experiences

For an activity dealing  
with the problems of in-  
cineration, see A 6.23.

See A 6.24 for finding the  
scrap value of an aluminum  
can.

ive use of bio-  
corrodible, and  
substances  
g would alle-  
and pollution

ls now being  
n be recycled  
use. The  
o manufacture  
n reclaimed  
stead of from  
often small.

Supplementary Information

Incinerators require less  
room than open dumps but  
their emissions add to the  
problems of air pollution,  
and not all of the materials  
put into an incinerator can  
be burned.

Other methods of refuse dis-  
posal include feeding gar-  
bage to animals and using  
refuse for fill. Ecological-  
ly valuable wetlands near  
large cities are being  
destroyed by dumping. Much  
of San Francisco Bay has  
been filled in this way.  
Other large coastal cities  
load their refuse on barges  
for disposal at sea.

Desirable packaging alterna-  
tives may include the use  
of cellulose in place of  
nonbiodegradable wraps,  
rustable steel in place of  
aluminum for cans, and paper  
in place of foils.

Proposals have been made  
that a "user tax" be put  
upon manufactured products  
which could be used to sub-  
sidize recycling of their  
reusable materials. If this  
was adopted for automobiles  
alone, it would be more  
advantageous for the last

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
	<p>The practice of abandoning land after removal of a desirable resource should be avoided.</p> <p>Since many pollutants affect the total environment, prevention of water and air pollution also helps prevent land pollution.</p>	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

practice of abandoning  
after removal of a  
valuable resource should  
be avoided.

owner of an auto to turn it  
in for scrap instead of  
abandoning it.

Years ago the lumber indus-  
try abandoned the "cut-and-  
slash" philosophy. Con-  
servationalists have urged  
that companies operating  
open pit and strip mines be  
required to restore the  
land they use to its orig-  
inal condition. Communi-  
ties should be urged to  
operate landfills instead  
of dumps for refuse dis-  
posal.

many pollutants  
in the total environ-  
ment. Prevention of water  
pollution also  
helps prevent land pollu-

## AREA 7 - SOME MODERN MATERIALS

The nature of many of the chemicals used in the preparation of polymers makes them unsafe for pupil use. Unless otherwise specified, all polymer preparations should be limited to teacher demonstrations carried out under a hood.

### Topical Outline

#### I. Polymers

### Understandings and Concepts

A polymer is a substance composed of many repeating units called monomers.

The process by which monomers are joined is called polymerization.

### Laboratory Experiences

Display some polymers and have pupils "classify" them. See A 7.01.

Use A 7.02 to obtain natural polymer casein from milk.

To demonstrate monomer-polymer formation, join paper clips or safety pins to make a long chain.

Add other clips or pins to make side chains and cross-links.

7 - SOME MODERN MATERIALS

of many of the chemicals used  
paration of polymers makes them  
pupil use. Unless otherwise  
all polymer preparations should  
to teacher demonstrations car-  
nder a hood.

gs  
s

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Distance  
repeating  
mers.

Display some polymers and  
have pupils "classify"  
them. See A 7.01.

There are many natural  
polymers produced by plants  
and animals.

Use A 7.02 to obtain the  
natural polymer casein  
from milk.

Starch, cellulose, and  
proteins are natural poly-  
mers.

There are many synthetic  
polymers.

Nylon, polyethylene, and  
Bakelite are examples of  
synthetic polymers.

ich mono-  
s called

To demonstrate monomers  
forming polymers, join  
paper clips or safety pins  
to make a long chain.

Add other clips or pins to  
make side chains and net-  
works.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experi

A plastics material can be described as an artificial material, usually an organic polymer, which at some time in the shaping process is a fluid.

A. Formation of  
polymers

Polymers may be formed by condensation or by addition reactions.

Understanding of the merization processes be developed by the stick models.

1. Condensation

A condensation reaction often results from the "splitting out" of a water molecule from monomer units so that the remaining structures bond together.

A 7.03 may be used to illustrate the condensation polymerization reaction.

Condensation polymers may undergo more condensations to produce longer chain molecules.



### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

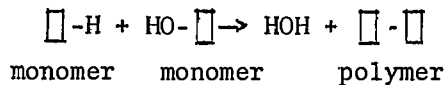
The term plastics has no strictly scientific definition. In most classifications rubber, metal, ceramic, wood, and leather are not considered to be plastics.

Understanding of the polymerization processes can be developed by the use of stick models.

A 7.03 may be used to illustrate the condensation polymerization reaction.

If water is "split out," a condensation reaction may also be known as a dehydration synthesis.

A condensation process may be visualized as:



Condensation polymers do not have the same percentage composition as their monomers.

The monomer of cellulose is glucose,  $C_6H_{12}O_6$ .

The polymer is  $C_6H_{11}O_5(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n C_6H_{11}O_6$

Each molecule may have from 2,000-9,000 glucose units.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	A catalyst may be used to speed up polymerization reactions. Other chemicals may be added to control the length of the chains.	
2. Addition	An addition polymerization results from the joining of molecules of unsaturated compounds by "opening" double or triple bonds in the carbon chain.	A 7.04 can be used to illustrate the addition polymerization process.
B. Some representative polymers		
1. Polyamides	A polyamide is a polymer obtained from substances containing amine and carboxyl groups.	A 4.09 deals with amide linkages.
	Condensation occurs between the amine and carboxyl groups. The condensation polymer contains an amide linkage.	

## Understandings Concepts

It may be used to polymerization. Other chemicals added to control the chains.

on polymerization from the joining of unsaturated by "opening" triple bonds in chain.

de is a polymer from substances containing amine and carboxyl groups.

tion occurs between amine and carboxyl. The condensation reaction contains an amide linkage.

## Laboratory Experiences

A 7.04 can be used to illustrate the addition polymerization process.

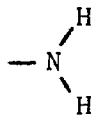
A 4.09 deals with amide linkages.

## Supplementary Information

*Pupils will be expected to recognize a condensation reaction when illustrated by equations using structural formulas.*

The monomer of polyethylene is  $C_2H_4$ . The polymer is  $(C_2H_4)_n$ .

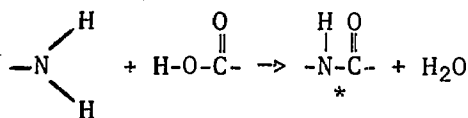
Amine group structure is represented by



The carboxylic group has the structure



Condensation resulting in an amide linkage is represented as



\*An amide linkage is a carbonyl-to-nitrogen bond.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
a. Proteins	<p>Proteins are polyamides formed by successive condensation of amino acids.</p> <p>An amino acid is an organic compound containing both an amine group (<math>\text{-NH}_2</math>) and an organic acid (carboxyl) group (<math>\text{-COOH}</math>).</p> <p>Units of amino acids can function as an amine, as an acid, or as both.</p> <p>By forming amide linkages, amino acids polymerize to form proteins.</p> <p>Proteins are very large molecules.</p>	
b. Nylons	<p>Nylons are polyamide polymers formed by condensation reactions between diamines and dicarboxylic acids.</p>	<p>Teachers can demonstrate the formation of nylon by the use of CH 7.18-b,</p>
2. Phenolic plastics	<p>Phenolic plastics are made by condensation reactions between a phenol and an aldehyde.</p>	<p>A 7.03 involves the condensation between aldehyde and phenol models.</p>

ings

ts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

amides  
sive con-  
no acids.

an organic  
ing both  
-NH<sub>2</sub>) and  
(carboxyl)

acids can  
mine, as  
both.

linkages,  
merize to

y large

amide poly-  
condensation  
n diamines  
acids.

Teachers can demonstrate  
the formation of nylon by  
the use of CH 7.18-b.

Nylon is a general name  
for all synthetic fiber-  
forming polyamides.

*Nylon 66 is produced by  
the reaction between  
adipic acid and hexameth-  
ylenediamine.*

s are made  
reactions  
and an

A 7.03 involves the conden-  
sation between aldehyde  
and phenol models.

A phenol is a compound  
containing one or more  
benzene ring structures in  
which hydroxyl groups are  
united to one or more of  
the ring carbon atoms.

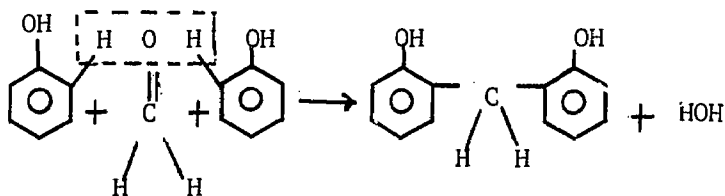
Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

Bakelite is a phenol-formaldehyde poly-condensation product.

- Condensation occurs between phenol and formaldehyde monomers:



A teacher demonstrates how to show the preparation of a Bakelite type of polymer. The preparation is listed in A 7.05 and 7.18-a.

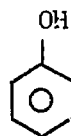
Ball-and-stick models can be used to illustrate the formation of Bakelite.

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

The name phenol may be used as a general name for a class of compounds or as a name for the specific compound  $C_6H_5OH$ .

The structural formula for the compound phenol is



The structural representation of the aldehyde group is



Bakelite was the first commercial synthetic polymer.

phenol-for-  
condensation

occurs  
l and for-  
omers:

A teacher demonstration to show the preparation of a Bakelite type of polymer is listed in A 7.05 or CH 7.18-a.

H  
+ HOH

Ball-and-stick models can be used to illustrate the formation of Bakelite.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

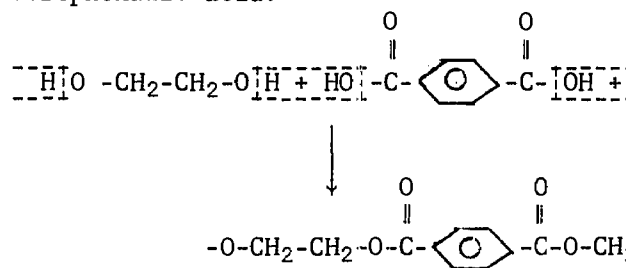
### Laboratory

- . Additional condensations lengthen the chain.
- . Condensation chains can be built on any of the phenol's linkage sites to form a network.
- . The polymer "sets" into permanent form when this network is built, and the Bakelite plastic is produced.

### 3. Polyesters

Polyesters are made by condensation reactions between monomers which are polyhydric alcohols and acids with more than one carboxyl group.

Dacron is made by condensation reactions between ethylene glycol and terephthalic acid.



Dacron



## Standings Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

## Supplementary Information

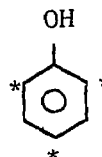
condensations  
the chain.

ion chains can  
on any of the  
linkage sites  
network.

er "sets" into  
form when this  
is built, and  
ite plastic is

are made by con-  
reactions between  
which are poly-  
ohols and acids  
than one carboxyl

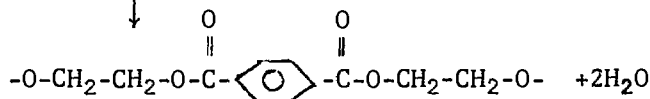
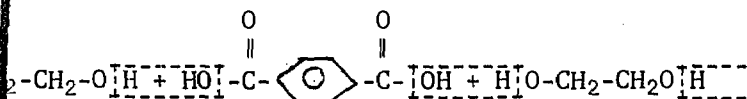
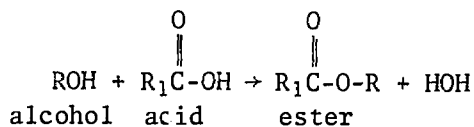
made by conden-  
sations between  
glycol and  
ic acid.



Asterisk (\*)  
indicates most  
common linkage  
sites.

Materials with a network  
structure like Bakelite  
resist deformation when  
heated or subjected to  
pressure.

Esters are made by reacting  
an alcohol and an organic  
acid.



Dacron

303

### Topical Outline

#### 4. Vinyl plastics

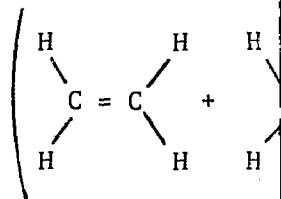
### Understandings and Concepts

Vinyl plastics are formed by addition reaction between monomers containing the C=C structure.

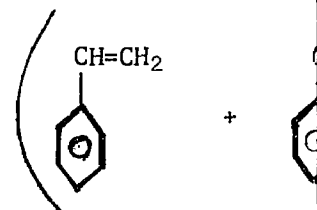
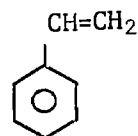
The monomer of polyethylene is ethylene,  $C_2H_4$

### Laboratory Ex

Pupils can use stick models to form the formation of the

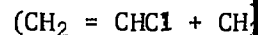


The monomer of polystyrene is styrene



Vinyl chloride is a monomer included in many vinyl plastics.

See A 7.06 for the formation of a vinyl



Vinyl  
chloride

Vinyl  
chloride

### Understandings and Concepts

Vinyl plastics are formed by addition reaction between monomers containing the C=C structure.

The monomer of polyethylene is ethylene, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

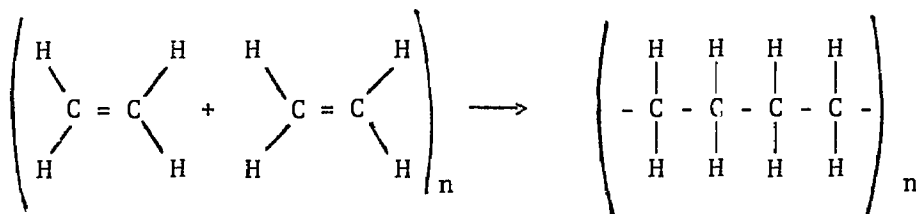
### Laboratory Experiences

Pupils can use ball-and-stick models to show the formation of the polymers.

### Supplementary Information

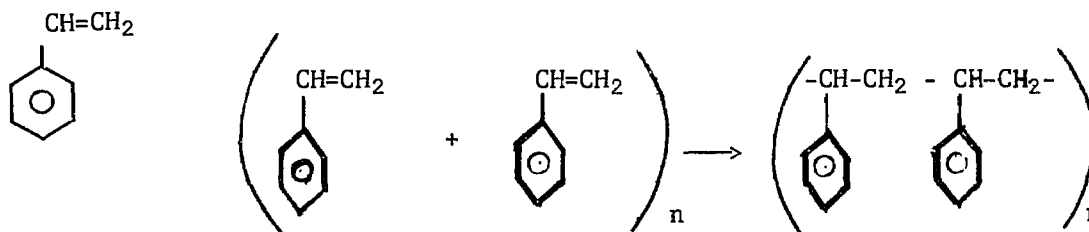
The monomers may or may not be identical. However, all must have the C=C structure.

Addition polymerization of ethylene can be represented



The monomer of polystyrene is styrene

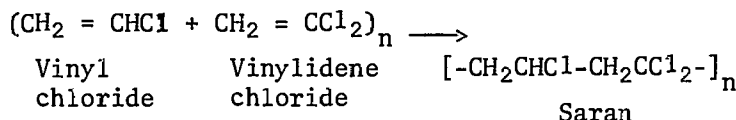
The addition polymerization of styrene can be represented



Vinyl chloride is a monomer included in many vinyl plastics.

See A 7.06 for identification of a vinyl chloride.

The monomers for Saran are vinyl chloride and vinylidene chloride.



Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

5. Silicones

Silicones are polymers having a chain structure of -Si-O-Si-O-.

Models can be used to show the silicone chain.

"Bouncing" or "silly putty" shows interesting behavior.

a. Synthesis

Silicones are formed by hydrolysis of organosilicon chlorides, followed by a condensation reaction between the silicon monomers.

Cl-Si

2

HO-

## Standings Concepts

are polymers  
chain structure  
Si-O-.

are formed by  
s of organo-  
chlorides, followed  
ensation reaction  
he silicon mono-

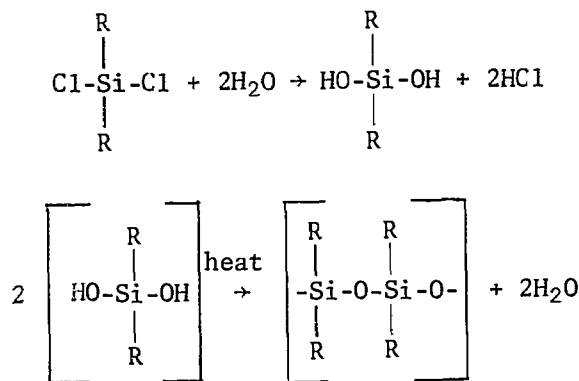
## Laboratory Experiences

Models can be used to show  
the silicone chain.

"Bouncing" or "silly" putty  
shows interesting behavior.

## Supplementary Information

Silicon can form four covalent bonds. Although the silicon atoms can covalently bond to other silicon atoms, long silicon chains are not possible. However, long chains containing -Si-O-Si-O- linkages are stable.



Successive condensations  
lengthen the chain.

Networks can be obtained  
if the synthesis starts  
with an organosilicon  
trichloride.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

b. Properties

The properties of the silicones depend upon the structure of the chain and the nature of the groups of atoms attached to the chain.

Silicones tend to be relatively inert and noncombustible.

Silicones are excellent electrical insulators.

Silicones are water repellent.

Silicones have properties which are stable over a wide range of temperatures.

Compare the eff  
ing water on pa  
and on a silico  
wax.

C. Some types of  
polymers

A particular polymer may have one or more of the characteristics described below.

1. Elastomers

Elastomers are polymers showing some degree of elasticity.

Show the elasti  
(within limits)  
of synthetic ru  
Measure the len  
during, and aft  
ing it.

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

es of the sil-  
d upon the  
the chain and  
f the groups  
ached to the

Short chain silicones are  
oils and greases rather  
than plastics.

nd to be rela-  
and noncom-

Silicone resins in paints  
form lasting finishes.

e excellent  
nsulators.

Silicone rubbers are not  
affected by heat.

e water repel-

The viscosity of silicone  
oils does not significantly  
change at low or high tem-  
peratures.

ve properties  
able over a  
f temperatures.

Compare the effect of boil-  
ing water on paraffin wax  
and on a silicone stopcock  
wax.

Silicones retain their  
plasticity regardless of  
pressure or heat.

polymer may  
more of the  
ics described

re polymers  
degree of

Show the elastic property  
(within limits) of a piece  
of synthetic rubber.  
Measure the length before,  
during, and after stretch-  
ing it.

Polyisoprene, neoprene,  
and butadiene-styrene are  
examples of elastomers.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

Elastomers have long "folded" molecules that act like a "molecular spring." Upon being stretched, the molecules stretch out. When the stretching force is released, the molecules resume their folded position.

Stretching a rubber band requires energy. When the band returns to its original shape, energy is released. This energy change can be detected as heat by holding a rubber band across the lips. When the band is stretched and then returned to its original shape.

Elastomers may be addition or condensation polymers which may contain one or two kinds of monomers.

Teachers can demonstrate the formation of a synthetic rubber by the reaction of CH<sub>2</sub>=CHCl with H<sub>2</sub>.

Polymers formed from two or more kinds of monomers are called copolymers.

Some elastomers such as neoprene are resistant to organic solvents, chemicals, and air oxidation.

Compare the effect of nail polish remover, HCl on natural rubber and neoprene.

## 2. Fibers

Fibers are polymers composed of long molecules which can align themselves close together to form strands.

Natural and synthetic fibers can be identified by microscopic inspection. Threads of a synthetic fiber tend to be smooth and cylindrical.



## Understandings and Concepts

Polymers have long "coiled" molecules that are a "molecular spring". Upon being stretched, the molecules pull out. When the stretching force is removed, the molecules return to their folded position.

Polymers may be addition or condensation polymers and may contain one or more kinds of monomers.

Polymers are formed from two or more kinds of monomers and are called copolymers.

Plastics are polymers such as those that are resistant to solvents, chemicals, and air oxidation.

Fibers are polymers composed of long molecules that can align themselves together to form fibers.

## Laboratory Experiences

Stretching a rubber band requires energy. When the band returns to the original shape, energy is released. This energy change can be detected as heat by holding a rubber band across the lips as the band is stretched and returned to its original shape.

Teachers can demonstrate the formation of a synthetic rubber by the use of CH<sub>2</sub>=CHCl (7.18-c).

Compare the effect of NaOH, nail polish remover, and HCl on natural rubber and neoprene.

Natural and synthetic fibers can be identified by microscopic inspection. The threads of a synthetic fiber tend to be smooth and cylindrical.

## Supplementary Information

Elasticity is the ability of a substance to return to its original shape after being deformed.

*Neoprene is synthesized by changing acetylene to vinylacetylene to a chloroprene monomer. The chloroprene monomers polymerize and are vulcanized into neoprene.*

GRS rubber is a copolymer of butadiene and styrene.

Linen, cotton, silk, and wool are natural fibers.

Dacron and Orlon are synthetic fibers.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Exp

When some synthetic fiber chains are rearranged by stretching them so they are parallel and closely packed, the fiber becomes stronger.

Synthetic fibers have some properties like those of natural fibers. They may also have dissimilar properties.

Use A 7.07 for a of the properties of fibers.

Properties such strength and resistance to abrasion can be also.

### 3. Thermoplastic polymers

Thermoplastics soften on heating and harden on cooling. Thermoplastics may be repeatedly softened and hardened.

Changing the shape of thermoplastic material is illustrated in A

The long chain molecules are held in place by "mutual entanglement" or by crystallinity when the plastic is cold.

The disappearance of crystallinity occurs at a certain temperature when the translucent plastic becomes transparent. A demonstration is some paraffin wax and a candle.

When a thermoplastic is heated, the long chain molecules can slide over one another to form a different shaped solid.

## Understandings and Concepts

Some synthetic fibers are rearranged by pulling them so they are parallel and closely packed. The fiber becomes stronger.

Some fibers have some properties like those of other fibers. They may have dissimilar properties.

Elastics soften on heating and harden on cooling. Thermoplastics are repeatedly softened and hardened.

Long chain molecules are held in place by "entanglement" or crystallinity when the material is cold.

A thermoplastic is a material in which the long chain molecules can slide over each other to form a more or less solid.

## Laboratory Experiences

Use A 7.07 for a comparison of the properties of different fibers.

Properties such as wet strength and resistance to abrasion can be tested also.

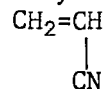
Changing the shape of a thermoplastic material is illustrated in A 7.08.

The disappearance of crystallinity occurs at a certain temperature when a translucent plastic becomes transparent. A simple demonstration is to melt some paraffin wax or burn a candle.

## Supplementary Information

Polymers forming high tensile strength fibers can be used for fabrics: Orlon, Dacron, nylon, Vinyon, and viscose rayon yarns.

Orlon is made by an addition reaction between acrylonitrile units,



Lucite, polystyrene, and saran are examples of thermoplastic substances.

*Lucite is the acrylic resin, methyl methacrylate.*

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Expe

4. Thermosetting  
and cold-  
setting  
plastics

Thermosetting plastics  
soften upon being heated,  
but undergo changes in  
structure which set the  
material in a permanent  
form.

When plastic "sets," the  
chains cross-link to form  
a network. The chains  
no longer can be moved  
across each other.

By undergoing a chemical  
change with a catalyst,  
some plastics can set at  
room temperature. They are  
called cold-setting plas-  
tics.

Like thermosetting plas-  
tics, cold-setting plas-  
tics cannot be resoftened  
once they have been shaped  
and hardened.

Thermosetting and cold-  
setting plastics are re-  
sistant to high temper-  
atures.

A 7.09 deals with a  
setting plastic.

For an activity that  
used to test for the  
plastic and thermose  
properties, see A 7.1

Pupils can classify P  
of plastics by A 7.11

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Thermosetting plastics soften upon being heated, but undergo changes in structure which set the material in a permanent form.

The temperatures and pressures needed for molding articles from thermosetting plastics cannot be safely obtained in the high school laboratory.

When plastic "sets," the chains cross-link to form a network. The chains no longer can be moved across each other.

An example of a thermosetting plastic is Bakelite.

By undergoing a chemical change with a catalyst, some plastics can set at room temperature. They are called cold-setting plastics.

A 7.09 deals with a cold-setting plastic.

Like thermosetting plastics, cold-setting plastics cannot be resoftened once they have been shaped and hardened.

Thermosetting and cold-setting plastics are resistant to high temperatures.

For an activity that can be used to test for thermoplastic and thermosetting properties, see A 7.10.

Pupils can classify kinds of plastics by A 7.11.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
II. Industrial Metals	<p>An industrial metal generally contains other elements which may be metallic or nonmetallic.</p> <p>The additional elements in an industrial metal may be either the "natural" impurities left after metallurgical treatment of their ores, or "artificial" impurities deliberately injected by the metallurgist.</p> <p>Adding other elements to a metal is called alloying.</p> <p>An industrial metal containing significant amounts of other elements is called an alloy.</p>	
A. "Natural" impurities	<p>Most metals are found in the combined form as oxides, sulfides, or carbonates, along with other rock-like materials.</p>	
1. Concentration of ore	<p>Concentration of the ore involves removal of unwanted nonmetallic minerals in order to make the metallurgy of a mineral more economical.</p>	CH 8.26 a, b, c(1), d deal with concentration processes.

Findings  
Concepts

1 metal gener-  
s other ele-  
may be metallic  
ic.

al elements in  
al metal may be  
"natural" impur-  
after metal-  
treatment of their  
artificial"  
deliberately  
the metallur-

y elements to a  
lled alloying.

al metal con-  
nificant amounts  
ements is called

are found in  
d form as  
fides, or car-  
ong with other  
aterials.

on of the ore  
moval of  
nmetallic min-  
der to make the  
of a mineral  
ical.

Laboratory Experiences

CH 8.26 a, b, c(1), c(2),  
d deal with concentration  
processes.

Supplementary Information

Pure substances are seldom  
encountered in modern  
metallic materials.

The carbon, sulfur, phos-  
phorus, and oxygen left  
in cast iron are examples  
of "natural" impurities.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory</u>
	Substances may be separated if they differ in their density, or in their ability to be attracted by a magnet, to be wet by water, or to "attract" air bubbles.	
	Substances may be separated by changing their ability to attract water by means of xanthates.	Concentrating tation can be by CH 8.27.
	Some metallic compounds become magnetic by partial reduction of the compound.	See CH 8.28:
2. Reduction	Most metallic oxides are reduced by carbon and carbon monoxide.	CH 8.19, CH 8. hood), and CH fume hood) can illustrate the metallurgical
	Sulfides and carbonates must be converted to oxides before reduction.	
	Some nonmetallic impurities that may be left after reduction are sulfur, phosphorus, carbon, oxygen, and silicon.	
	Metallic impurities left in the metal generally include metals having similar properties.	



Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

may be separated  
er in their  
in their abil-  
tracted by a  
e wet by water,  
ct" air

may be separated  
their ability  
ater by means

Concentrating ores by flo-  
tation can be illustrated  
by CH 8.27.

c compounds  
tic by partial  
the compound.

See CH 8.28.

Hematite heated with char-  
coal can produce a mag-  
netic oxide which can be  
separated easily from non-  
magnetic materials.

c oxides are  
carbon and car-

CH 8.19, CH 8.21-a (use fume  
hood), and CH 8.22 (use  
fume hood) can be used to  
illustrate the general  
metallurgical processes.

*Pupils will be expected to  
know the following general  
reactions and how to use  
them to obtain Fe, Zn, Pb,  
and Sn.*

carbonates  
verted to oxides  
tion.

*Metallic oxide + C  $\rightarrow$  CO +  
metal*

illic impurities  
left after  
re sulfur, phos-  
phorus, oxygen,

*Metallic oxide + CO  $\rightarrow$  CO<sub>2</sub>  
+ metal*

*Metallic sulfide + O  $\rightarrow$  SO<sub>2</sub>  
+ metallic oxide*

*Metallic carbonate  $\rightarrow$  CO<sub>2</sub>  
+ metallic oxide.*

urities left  
generally  
als having sim-  
ies.

*Pupils are not responsible  
for knowing the construc-  
tion of furnaces and con-  
verters.*

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
B. "Artificial" impurities - alloying	Artificial impurities are generally added by melting all of the metals together and cooling the melt to produce the alloy.	Make Wood's metal or by using CH 8.42c (1) (2).
C. Properties and uses of alloys	<p>Alloying an element with a metal produces a substance with properties unlike those of the components.</p> <p>An alloy tends to be harder than any of its components.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pure silver is made harder by alloying with copper. The silver-copper alloy is used to make sterling silver for tableware and jewelry.</li> </ul> <p>An alloy tends to have a melting point that is lower than those of the components.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wood's metal, composed of tin, cadmium, and lead, melts in hot water, but none of the components do.</li> </ul>	CH 8.42-b can be used to illustrate how atoms of different sizes may affect the hardness of the alloy.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Special impurities are  
usually added by melting  
the metals together  
before the melt to  
make the alloy.

Adding an element with a  
different property  
produces a substance  
with properties unlike  
those of the components.

Aluminum tends to be harder  
than any of its components.  
Sterling silver is made  
by alloying with  
copper. The silver-  
copper alloy is used to  
make sterling silver for  
tableware and jewelry.

Aluminum tends to have a  
melting point that is lower  
than those of the compo-

s metal, composed of  
copper, cadmium, and lead,  
which is in hot water, but  
not of the components

Make Wood's metal or solder  
by using CH 8.42c (1) or  
(2).

CH 8.42-b can be used to  
illustrate how atoms of  
different sizes may affect  
the hardness of the alloy.

The nonmetallic impurities  
left in cast iron cause  
brittleness.

Some molten metals are  
immiscible. Alloys of  
these metals are made from  
mixtures of very fine  
powders of the metals.  
The mixtures are heated  
under pressure.

Carbon increases brittle-  
ness.

Aluminum, manganese, mag-  
nesium, and chromium  
increase resistance to  
corrosion.

Copper increases hardness.

Bismuth decreases the melt-  
ing point.

*Pupils will be held respon-  
sible for knowing that  
varying the percentage  
composition of an alloy  
may change its properties.  
However, they are not  
expected to memorize the  
percentage composition of  
alloys.*

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

An alloy tends to be a poorer conductor of electricity (has higher electrical resistance) than any of its components.

- . A nickel-chromium alloy called nichrome has so much resistance to electrical current that it is used for the heating elements in electrical toasters.

An alloy tends to be less active than any of its components.

- . Stainless steel is relatively slow to react with most chemicals. Chromium is one of the constituents of stainless steel.

### III. Radioisotopes

#### A. Nature of radioactivity

When working with radioisotopes, particularly those in unsealed containers, it is essential that the rules for handling these materials be followed at all times. A list of these precautions is given in CH 6.02.

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

tends to be a  
factor of elec-  
s higher elec-  
stance) than  
components.  
chromium alloy  
chrome has so  
stance to elec-  
current that it  
or the heating  
in electrical

tends to be less  
any of its com-

steel is rela-  
low to react with  
chemicals. Chromium  
the constitu-  
stainless steel.

When working with radio-  
isotopes, particularly  
those in unsealed con-  
tainers, it is essential  
that the rules for handling  
these materials be followed  
at all times. A list of  
these precautions is given  
in CH 6.02.

*Pupils will have encountered  
some of the concepts listed  
at the left in Science 7, 8,  
9, Block L (pp. 2-61).*

*The Atomic Energy Commis-  
sion's series of booklets  
entitled "Understanding the  
Atom" is a very complete set  
covering all topics on  
radioisotopes included in  
this unit. Complete sets  
of the series are available  
free to school librarians*

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experi

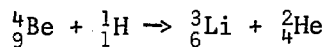
A radioisotope is any isotope which undergoes radioactive decay, with the emission of a characteristic radiation.

Hide a source of radioactivity. Have a few pupils locate it by a detecting instrument.

#### 1. Stability of nuclei

Nuclei of radioisotopes achieve stability through radioactive decay. Some radioisotopes decay at a faster rate than others.

Elements can be made radioactive by bombarding them with high energy particles, such as protons ( ${}^1_1\text{H}$ ), neutrons ( ${}^1_0\text{n}$ ), and alpha particles ( ${}^4_2\text{He}$ ). These elements can then emit charged particles from their nuclei and become atoms of a different element if the number of protons in the nucleus changes.



#### 2. Nuclear energy

When a nuclear particle is emitted, a small amount of mass is converted into kinetic energy of the particle.

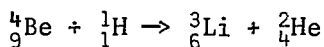
For a discussion of equivalence of mass and energy, see CH 6.14.

### Understandings and Concepts

A radioisotope is any isotope which undergoes radioactive decay, with the emission of a characteristic radiation.

Nuclei of radioisotopes achieve stability through radioactive decay. Some radioisotopes decay at a faster rate than others.

Elements can be made radioactive by bombarding them with high energy particles, such as protons ( ${}^1_1\text{H}$ ), neutrons ( ${}^1_0\text{n}$ ), and alpha particles ( ${}^4_2\text{He}$ ). These elements can then emit charged particles from their nuclei and become atoms of a different element if the number of protons in the nucleus changes.



When a nuclear particle is emitted, a small amount of mass is converted into kinetic energy of the particle.

### Laboratory Experiences

Hide a source of radioactivity. Have a team of pupils locate it by use of a detecting instrument.

For a discussion on the equivalence of matter and energy, see CH 6.14.

### Supplementary Information

*and to teachers, who can make them available for reference or for use by groups. Requests made on school or library letterheads, indicating the proposed use, should be sent to USAEC, P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.*

One cannot predict that a particular nucleus of a radioisotope will decay at a given time.

*Pupils will be expected to recognize transmutations when illustrated by equations.*

The mass-loss is converted into energy according to Einstein's statement of equivalence of mass and energy,  $E=mc^2$ .

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

The kinetic energy possessed by radioactive decay particles is transformed into thermal or radiant energy, which may be used to produce electrical energy through a number of energy conversion techniques.

The production of energy by nuclear means may be accomplished by fission and fusion reactors.

### a. Fission reactors

In a nuclear reactor, a controlled fission process occurs when neutrons moving at the proper speed penetrate the nucleus of a fissionable atom, causing it to cleave apart and release other neutrons to carry on the fission process with another fissionable atom. The radioisotopes  $U^{235}$  and  $Pu^{239}$  are fissionable and emit enough neutrons to sustain or increase the rate at which fission takes place. Large amounts of heat are released by the fission process; this heat can be used to make steam for the production of electric power.



Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

energy possessed  
ve decay parti-  
sformed into  
adiant energy,  
used to produce  
energy through a  
ergy conversion

on of energy by  
s may be  
by fission and  
ors.

reactor, a  
ission process  
neutrons moving  
r speed pene-  
cleus of a  
atom, causing it  
art and release  
ns to carry on  
process with  
ionable atom.  
topes  $U^{235}$  and  
ssionable and  
neutrons to  
ncrease the  
h fission

Large amounts  
released by the  
ess; this heat  
to make steam  
uction of

er

*Pupils will not be held  
responsible for calculating  
the energy released during  
a nuclear transformation.*

All processes for making  
potable water from saline  
water consume energy. It  
has been found that nuclear  
energy is economical for  
large-size desalting plants.

*Pupils are not responsible  
for knowing the construction  
of nuclear reactors.*

The nuclear reactors used  
by electric companies  
require large amounts of  
water to cool the reactor.  
This heated water when  
released into a stream or  
lake may cause a thermal  
pollution problem.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
	The fission products from nuclear reactors are highly radioactive and cannot be discarded as ordinary wastes. They must be stored for a long time or disposed of in special ways.	
b. Fusion reactors	In a fusion reaction, nuclei of lighter elements combine to form a nucleus of a heavier element. The mass of the heavier nucleus is less than the sum of the masses of the lighter nuclei; the difference in mass is converted into energy.	
	The radioactive waste from a fusion process is considerably less than that from the fission process.	
3. Major types of nuclear radiation	Nuclear particles or electromagnetic radiations of major importance emitted by radioisotopes are alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, and neutrons.	For use of a Geiger counter see A 7.12 and A 7.13.
a. Alpha particles	Alpha radiation consists of helium nuclei having a mass of approximately 4 a.m.u. and a charge of plus 2.	
b. Beta particles	Beta radiation consists of electrons emitted from the nucleus. Their mass is $1/1836$ of a proton, and they carry a single negative charge.	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ission products from  
r reactors are highly  
active and cannot be  
ded as ordinary wastes.  
ust be stored for a  
ime or disposed of in  
l ways.

usion reaction, nuclei  
hter elements combine  
m a nucleus of a  
r element. The mass  
e heavier nucleus is  
han the sum of the  
of the lighter nuclei;  
fference in mass is  
ted into energy.

dioactive waste from  
on process is consid-  
less than that from  
ssion process.

r particles or elec-  
netic radiations of  
importance emitted by  
sotopes are alpha  
les, beta particles,  
rays, and neutrons.

radiation consists of  
nuclei having a mass  
roximately 4 a.m.u.  
charge of plus 2.

adiation consists of  
ons emitted from the  
s. Their mass is  
of a proton, and they  
a single negative

This problem is increasing  
as more nuclear reactors  
are put into use by the  
electrical industry.

Fusion reactions are  
responsible for the emission  
of energy from the stars.

Work is being done to  
develop fusion reactors  
which can maintain the  
fusion reaction long enough  
for the heat from the  
reaction to be used.

For use of a Geiger counter,  
see A 7.12 and A 7.13.

Alpha particles have ranges  
in air of only a few centi-  
meters and can be stopped  
by a single sheet of paper.

Beta particles are more pene-  
trating than alphas, but can  
be stopped by thin sheets  
of aluminum.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experi</u>
c. Gamma rays	Gamma radiations are very high frequency electromagnetic waves. These waves have shorter wave lengths than X rays. Gamma radiations have no charge or mass.	
d. Neutrons	Neutron radiation is the emission of neutrons from the nucleus of a radioisotope. This happens in fission and some fusion reactions. The neutron has a mass of approximately 1 a.m.u. and no charge.	
B. Some properties and uses of radioisotopes	Some properties of radioisotopes have made them useful in many areas, such as medical diagnosis, biochemistry, geology, and therapy.	
1. Uses based on chemical reactivity	Radioisotopes are chemically similar to the non-radioactive isotopes of the same element.	Preparing radioacti for absorption by p is described in A 7
	Many radioisotopes are used as tracers. They are added to a system to enable the experimenter to follow the course of a reaction without seriously altering the conditions.	

### Understandings and Concepts

Gamma radiations are very high frequency electromagnetic waves. These waves have shorter wavelengths than X rays. Gamma radiations have no charge and no mass.

Neutron radiation is the emission of neutrons from the nucleus of a radioactive isotope. This happens in fission and some fusion reactions. The neutron has a mass of approximately 1 a.m.u. and no charge.

Some properties of radioisotopes have made them useful in many areas, such as medical diagnosis, biochemistry, geology, and therapy.

Radioisotopes are chemically similar to the non-radioactive isotopes of the same element.

Many radioisotopes are used as tracers. They are added to a system to enable the experimenter to follow the course of a reaction without seriously altering the process.

### Laboratory Experiences

Preparing radioactive  $\text{CO}_2$  for absorption by plants is described in A 7.14.

### Supplementary Information

Gamma radiations are highly penetrating and present one of the greatest potential hazards to humans.

Both gamma radiation and neutrons are very penetrating. Strictly speaking, it is not possible to absorb gamma radiation completely. However, a sheet of lead 5 centimeters thick will stop more than 99 percent of a beam of gamma radiation. Neutrons can be stopped, but they have been known to penetrate 20 centimeters of lead.

The use of  $\text{C}^{14}$  as a tracer has given us a better understanding of the mechanisms of many organic reactions.

Some of the complex biochemical pathways in photosynthesis have been traced by using  $\text{C}^{14}$ .

Topical Outline

2. Uses based on  
radioactivity

Understandings  
and Concepts

Radioisotopic tracers are  
detected by the radia-  
tion they emit.

Radioisotopes are used in  
medical diagnosis.

Laboratory Experience

For determining the  
minimum activity of a  
radioisotope required for  
detection, see A 7.15.

For activities related  
medical and industrial  
uses of tracers, see A 7.16  
and A 7.17.

## standings

### Concepts

pic tracers are  
y the radia-  
emit.

pes are used in  
agnosis.

### Laboratory Experiences

For determining the  
minimum activity of a  
radioisotope required for  
detection, see A 7.15.

For activities related to  
medical and industrial  
uses of tracers, see A 7.16  
and A 7.17.

### Supplementary Information

To minimize radiation  
damage when tracing, a  
physician or radiologist  
will select an isotope with  
a short half-life and which  
will be quickly eliminated  
from the body. As a  
further precaution, the  
smallest possible amount of  
the isotope that can be  
accurately detected will  
be used.

Diagnostic injections of  
radioisotopes destroy less  
than .01 percent of the  
viable cells.

Tc<sup>99</sup> is being used  
successfully by neuro-  
surgeons to pinpoint brain  
tumors. Tumors in the  
brain are known to concen-  
trate technetium much more  
than do healthy brain cells.  
Formerly, P<sup>32</sup> was used for  
this purpose.

I<sup>131</sup> is taken up by the  
thyroid gland. The rate  
of uptake can be used to  
diagnose hyper- and hypo-  
thyroidism.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laborator

Radioisotopes are used in therapy.

Ionizing radiations damage or destroy cells in general, but the cells most vulnerable are those most frequently undergoing division.

Foods exposed to low levels of radiation can be kept much longer before spoiling. The radiations kill bacteria, yeasts, molds, and insect eggs.

Some radiation is absorbed as it passes through matter. By placing a source of radiation on one side of a moving object and a detector on the other side, physical dimensions or other properties of the object can be monitored.

For an act  
gauging, se



### Understandings and Concepts

Radioisotopes are used in therapy.

Ionizing radiations damage and destroy cells in general, but the cells most vulnerable are those that frequently undergo division.

Food exposed to low levels of radiation can be kept much longer before spoiling. The radiations kill bacteria, yeasts, molds, and insect eggs.

The radiation is absorbed as it passes through matter. By placing a source of radiation on one side of a moving object and a detector on the other side, physical dimensions and other properties of the object can be monitored.

### Laboratory Experiences

For an activity involving gauging, see A 7.18.

### Supplementary Information

A cancer, by definition, consists of rapidly dividing cells.

Therapeutic injections of radioisotopes contain about 1,000 times more activity than diagnostic injections.

Radium, cobalt-60, and iodine-131 are used in cancer therapy.

Some meats have been stored after irradiation for considerable lengths of time without refrigeration. The use of irradiation has been approved for sprout inhibition of white potatoes and disinfection of wheat and flour from insects.

Radioisotope thickness gauges are being used to measure the thickness during manufacture of such products as paper, metal sheets, textiles, tire fabrics, and floor coverings. A gauge is also in use in the beverage industry which causes unfilled and partially filled cans and bottles to be rejected from the assembly line.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

3. Uses based on rate of decay and half-life

The rate of radioactive decay (the rate of emission of nuclear radiation) is usually expressed by means of the half-life of the particular isotope involved. The time required for one-half of a given number of radioactive atoms to undergo decay is the half-life for that radioisotope. After 1, 2, 3, or 4 half-lives, the activity of the radioisotope will fall, respectively, to  $1/2$ ,  $1/4$ ,  $1/8$  or  $1/16$  of its initial value.

For half-life measurements see A 7.19 and CH 6.13a

The half-life of a radioactive element is considered a constant. The rate of decay of radioisotopes is not changed by heat, pressure, state of chemical combination of the element, or time.

See CH 6.10 for the lack of effect of chemical change on radioactivity.

dings  
epts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Radioisotopes are also used in polymerization, polymer modification, catalysis, fiber modification, growth acceleration and inhibition, insect control, sterilization of pharmaceuticals and medical equipment, friction and wear determinations, and nondestructive testing.

radioactive de- For half-life measurements,  
of emission see A 7.19 and CH 6.13a.  
(iation) is  
sed by means  
fe of the  
tope involved.  
red for one-  
n number of  
oms to undergo  
alf-life for  
ope. After 1,  
-lives, the  
e radioisotope  
pectively, to  
or 1/16 of its

of a radio- See CH 6.10 for the lack of  
is con- effect of chemical change  
tant. The on radioactivity.  
of radio-  
t changed  
ure, state  
mbination  
or time.

*Pupils are not expected to  
memorize the half-life  
value of any radioisotope.*

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

Radioisotopes give a fairly consistent method of dating some geologic events.

$U^{238}$  has a half-life of 4.5 billion years. The stable product is  $Pb^{206}$ .

Radiocarbon,  $C^{14}$ , found in  $CO_2$  in the atmosphere, disintegrates spontaneously to  $N^{14}$ . Its half-life is about 5,580 years.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Isotopes give a  
very consistent method  
of dating some geologic  
events.

Uranium has a half-life of  
billions of years. The  
stable product is  $\text{Pb}^{206}$ .

Many minerals contain  
measurable amounts of  
uranium. By finding the  
ratio of  $\text{Pb}^{206}$  to the  $\text{U}^{238}$   
still remaining, the age  
of the mineral can be  
computed.

In addition to the decay  
of  $\text{U}^{238}$  to  $\text{Pb}^{206}$ ,  
similar radioactive pairs  
such as  $\text{K}^{40}/\text{Ar}^{40}$  and  
 $\text{Sr}^{87}/\text{Rb}^{87}$  have been used  
for dating.

Carbon-14,  $\text{C}^{14}$ , found in  
the atmosphere, dis-  
integrates spontaneously to  
nitrogen. Its half-life is about  
5730 years.

The fact that the ratio of  
isotopes in the carbon from  
living matter is the same as  
that of the carbon in the  
air means that a measurement  
of the  $\text{C}^{14}$  content of an  
old piece of wood or shell  
may give a measure of the  
time elapsed since the or-  
ganism died and ceased to  
acquire new carbon from the  
air or water.

Because the half-life of  
 $\text{C}^{14}$  is very much shorter  
than that of uranium, it is  
valuable in dating material  
of relatively recent origin  
(not more than about 40,000  
years old).

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>
C. Detection of nuclear radiation	Most methods for detecting radiation depend upon the detection of ionization caused by radiation.	
1. Film	Photographic film is sensitive to radiation from radioisotopes.	For making radioautographs using coleus leaves and X-ray film, see CH 6.11.
2. Electroscope	A charged electroscope is discharged faster when the air around it is ionized by radiation.	Place a source of radiation near the knob of a charged electroscope and note the rate at which the electroscope discharges. Use another charged electroscope as a control.
3. Geiger counter	Geiger counters are best for counting beta particles. Alpha particles are stopped by the window unless it is very thin. Only a small percent of the gamma radiation entering the tube activates the counter.	For information pertaining to the Geiger counter, see CH 6.05.
4. Scintillation counter	Scintillation counters are more efficient for counting gamma radiation and can also measure much higher levels of radiation than the Geiger counter.	

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Methods for detecting  
depend upon the  
of ionization  
of radiation.

*Pupils are not responsible  
for knowing the construction  
of radiation-counting  
instruments.*

Photographic film is  
sensitive to radiation  
from isotopes.

For making radioautographs  
using coleus leaves and  
X-ray film, see CH 6.11.

X-ray film is more suitable  
than ordinary photographic  
film for making radio-  
autographs.

An electroscope is  
discharged faster when the  
rod is ionized  
than when it is not.

Place a source of radia-  
tion near the knob of a  
charged electroscope and  
note the rate at which the  
electroscope discharges.  
Use another charged electro-  
scope as a control.

Counters are best  
for detecting beta parti-  
cles. Alpha particles are  
detected by the window  
which is very thin.  
A small percent of  
the radiation enter-  
ing the tube activates  
the counter.

For information pertaining  
to the Geiger counter,  
see CH 6.05.

Radiation entering through  
the window of a Geiger  
counting tube causes ioniza-  
tion of gas molecules in  
the tube. This results in  
a pulse of current which  
registers on a meter or is  
indicated in various other  
ways.

Scintillation counters  
are efficient for  
detecting gamma radiation  
and also measure much  
higher levels of radiation  
than a Geiger counter.

Radiation striking the  
crystal detector of a  
scintillation counter  
causes a small flash of  
light which is amplified  
by a photomultiplier tube,  
producing a current which  
registers on a meter.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Ex

D. Radiation and human  
safety

Radiations emitted by  
radioisotopes can cause  
damage to living cells by  
the ionization they pro-  
duce.

A list of rules  
laboratory proc  
be followed when  
with radioisotop  
given in CH 6.02

The amount of ionization  
produced depends upon the  
radiation rate, exposure  
time, and the radiation  
source.

A 7.20 deals with  
effects of radia  
seeds.

Atoms of nonradioactive  
isotopes cannot be made  
radioactive by exposure  
to the radiation emitted  
by the natural decay of  
radioisotopes.

See A 7.21 for an  
regarding radioac  
out in rain and s



Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

mitted by  
can cause  
ing cells by  
n they pro-

A list of rules for  
laboratory procedures to  
be followed when working  
with radioisotopes is  
given in CH 6.02.

It is extremely important  
that rules of laboratory  
procedure be established  
and enforced when working  
with unsealed radioisotopes.  
No activity should ever be  
considered in which the  
radioisotopes are ingested  
by humans.

ionization  
ends upon the  
te, exposure  
radiation

A 7.20 deals with the  
effects of radiation on  
seeds.

Units of radiation measure-  
ment have been established  
which are used in maintain-  
ing health and safety  
standards.

The roentgen applies only  
to X rays and gamma rays.  
One roentgen of radiation  
produces about  $1.8 \times 10^{12}$   
ion pairs per gram of  
tissue.

The Roentgen Equivalent  
Man, known as the REM, is  
that quantity of any kind  
of radiation which produces  
the same biological damage  
as 1 roentgen of X rays.  
A whole body exposure of  
500 REM is usually lethal.

radioactive  
not be made  
by exposure  
tion emitted  
al decay of  
s.

See A 7.21 for an activity  
regarding radioactive fall-  
out in rain and snow.

Different kinds of radia-  
tion differ in their Rela-  
tive Biological Effective-  
ness (RBE). An alpha  
particle causes 20 times  
as much damage to tissue as

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

Atoms are made radioactive only when they have been exposed to high energy particles, such as those produced by accelerators, nuclear reactors, and thermonuclear explosions.

Using a radioisotope to determine the efficiency of a cleanser is described in A 7.22.

ings  
pts

radioactive  
have been  
energy  
as those  
elerators,  
s, and  
xplosions.

Laboratory Experiences

Using a radioisotope to  
determine the efficiency of  
a cleanser is described  
in A 7.22.

Supplementary Information

a gamma radiation. Its  
RBE is 20. Protons cause  
10 times as much damage to  
tissue as gamma radiation.  
Their RBE is 10. Beta  
particles have an RBE of  
1.

## AREA 8 - CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

Since this area lends itself so well to laboratory work, there may be more activities listed than can be completed in allotted time. Teachers should choose the activities which best meet the situation.

<u>Topical Outline</u>	<u>Understandings and Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiments</u>
I. Qualitative Analysis	Qualitative analysis is the identification of the substances present in a sample of matter.  Qualitative analysis depends upon similarities and dissimilarities in the properties of ions, atoms, or molecules.	A major part of laboratory work should be the identification of the substances or substances contained in unknown samples.
A. Precipitation	An insoluble substance formed in reacting solutions is called a precipitate.  Some ions are identified by the precipitates they can form.	Identification of known precipitates involved in A 8.01.  A 8.02 deals with separation of two mixed ions.  Identification of ions by precipitation given in A 8.03.

## AREA 8 - CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

Since this area lends itself so well to laboratory work, there may be more activities listed than can be completed in the allotted time. Teachers should choose the activities which best meet the local situation.

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

Qualitative analysis is the identification of the ions present in a sample of matter.

A major part of the laboratory work should consist of the identification of ions or substances contained in unknown samples.

Qualitative analysis may also identify structural details of a sample of matter.

Qualitative analysis is based upon similarities and differences in the properties of ions, molecules, or compounds.

*Pupils will be held responsible for identification of ions on the basis of properties such as solubility and color which can be determined from reference charts.*

A soluble substance in a reacting solution is called a precipitate.

Identification of an unknown precipitate is involved in A 8.01.

A slightly soluble substance can be made to precipitate by concentrating and cooling its solution.

Unknowns are identified by precipitates they form.

A 8.02 deals with the separation of two precipitated ions.

Identification of halide ions by precipitation is given in A 8.03.

### Topical Outline

#### B. Spectroscopy

### Understandings and Concepts

Mixtures of some ions can be separated by successive precipitation.

When a beam of sunlight is passed through a prism or a diffraction grating, the complete rainbow is formed with one color blending into the next.

A line spectrum contains narrow bands of light energy which represent some parts of a continuous spectrum.

When elements or their compounds are sufficiently excited in their vapor phase, they yield radiant energy which forms the characteristic spectral lines used to identify each element.

### Laboratory Experiences

Use the separation of Group I ( $\text{Ag}^+$ ,  $\text{Hg}^{++}$ , and  $\text{Pb}^{++}$ ) to show successive precipitations. Directions can be found in most analytic chemistry manuals.

Pass a narrow beam of sunlight through a prism to obtain a continuous spectrum.

Look through a spectroscope to see the line spectrum produced by excited gases in a discharge tube. Directions for making a spectroscope are given in A 8.04 and for setting up a discharge tube in CH 2.17-c.

In a darkened room pupils can see the line spectrum of a gas in a discharge tube by looking through

Understandings  
and Concepts

of some ions can  
be detected by suc-  
cessive precipitation.

A beam of sunlight  
passed through a prism  
and a diffraction grating,  
the complete rainbow is  
seen with one color  
passing into the next.

A spectrum contains  
bands of light en-  
ough to represent some  
of a continuous

elements or their  
compounds are sufficient-  
ly present in their vapor  
to yield radiant en-  
ergy which forms the  
distinctive spectral  
lines used to identify  
an element.

Laboratory Experiences

Use the separation of  
Group I ( $\text{Ag}^+$ ,  $\text{Hg}^{++}$ , and  
 $\text{Pb}^{++}$ ) to show successive  
precipitations. Direc-  
tions can be found in most  
analytic chemistry man-  
uals.

Pass a narrow beam of sun-  
light through a prism to  
obtain a continuous spec-  
trum.

Look through a spectro-  
scope to see the line  
spectrum produced by ex-  
cited gases in a dis-  
charge tube. Directions  
for making a spectroscope  
are given in A 8.04 and  
for setting up a discharge  
tube in CH 2.17-c.

In a darkened room pupils  
can see the line spectrum  
of a gas in a discharge  
tube by looking through

Supplementary Information

The use of hydrogen sul-  
fide to precipitate sul-  
fides is not recommended.  
 $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  is more poisonous  
than CO.

Because of its speed and  
accuracy, spectroscopy  
has become one of the most  
important analytical meth-  
ods.

Each color line in the  
line spectrum represents  
a discrete amount of en-  
ergy.

*The excited atom is dis-  
cussed in Unit I, Section  
IV A 3.*

Electrons may be excited  
by heating the elements or  
their compounds in a flame,  
by exposing them to light,  
or by enclosing their gas-  
eous phase between the  
high voltage terminals of  
a discharge tube. Usually  
discharge tubes can be  
found in physics laborato-  
ries.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory B

replicas of d  
gratings moun

Some vaporized materials give off a limited set of wave frequencies (colors) to which the eye is sensitive. A crude spectroscopic analysis can be made by identifying the color of the flame in which the material is being vaporized.

Pupils can id  
known ions by  
they impart t  
8.05 lists so  
mixtures.

C. Chromatography

Chromatography is a process by which the components of a mixture are separated from a fixed or stationary phase by a moving phase.

Emphasis shoul  
on the use of  
raphy technique

1. Phases

The fixed phase may consist of a column of finely divided solid or a liquid held on a firm support.

Inspect the sur  
some marble chi  
have been immer  
per sulfate. A  
to explain why  
color doesn't "

The moving phase may consist of a liquid or gaseous solvent.

Place the end of  
of filter paper  
and watch the li



Standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

replicas of diffraction gratings mounted in glass.

Pupils can identify unknown ions by the colors they impart to flames. A 8.05 lists some unknown mixtures.

Color interference produced by the presence of some ions can be reduced by the use of appropriate filters.

*Pupils are not expected to memorize the colors imparted to flames but are expected to interpret the results of laboratory tests on the basis of reference charts.*

Emphasis should be placed on the use of chromatography techniques.

Chromatographic separations of mixtures are of primary importance in industry today. Chromatography has made many analytical procedures obsolete since chromatographic separations generally can be obtained more rapidly.

Inspect the surface of some marble chips which have been immersed in copper sulfate. Ask pupils to explain why the blue color doesn't "wash off."

Often the fixed phase is called the adsorbent.

Place the end of a strip of filter paper in water, and watch the liquid move

Other names for the moving phase are "eluent," "sol-

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

up the paper. Compare speed of the moving water with that of other solvents moving up other strips of filter paper

There is no way to predict the best choice of phases for a particular separation. They must be worked out by trial and error.

A 8.06 and A 8.07 can be used to show solvent-sorbent component relationships

### 2. Rate of flow

The components of the mixture move along the fixed phase at different velocities.

The velocities of the components vary directly with their solubilities in the liquid phase and inversely with their sorption in the fixed phase.

Substances can be identified by their rate of flow factor,  $R_f$ .

Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

up the paper. Compare the speed of the moving water with that of other solvents moving up other strips of filter paper

vent," "solvent system," and "developing solvent."

The moving phase may contain more than one substance.

A description of gas chromatography is given in CH 3.44.

way to pre-  
choice of  
particular  
They must  
by trial

A 8.06 and A 8.07 can be used to show solvent - adsorbent component relationships

ts of the  
along the  
at different

es of the  
ary directly  
solubilities  
phase and  
th their  
the fixed

an be identi-  
rate of  
 $R_f$ .

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Ex

The  $R_f$  factor is derived from the distance the eluent and substance travel along the fixed phase.

See A 8.08 for an  $R_f$  reference

Have pupils identify "spots" on paper grams by determining

$$R_f = \frac{\text{Distance a component moves}}{\text{Distance eluent moves}}$$

$R_f$  values and the table made

### 3. Identification

Often substances are identified by the  $R_f$  factor for the absorbent-solvent system.

Develop chromatograms of the same substances in various solvents and compare the  $R_f$  values obtained.

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

factor is derived  
the distance the  
and substance  
along the fixed

See A 8.08 for developing  
an  $R_f$  reference table.

When an  $R_f$  factor indicates  
the possible presence of  
a specific substance, make  
a confirmation test: place  
a drop of the unknown on  
the starting line near the  
spot of the specific sub-  
stance, and run a chromato-  
gram. If the known and  
unknown are identical, the  
two spots will be alike  
and equally distant from  
the starting line. Addi-  
tional proof can be ob-  
tained by varying the sol-  
vents and adsorbents in  
making the chromatograms.

once a component moves  
once eluent moves

Have pupils identify  
"spots" on paper chromato-  
grams by determining the  
 $R_f$  values and then using  
the table made in A 8.08.

$R_f$  values can be affected  
by the concentration of  
the components and impur-  
ities in the solvent. Use  
the techniques listed above  
to verify results.

*Pupils will be expected to  
use and interpret  $R_f$  ref-  
erence tables found in  
texts.*

substances are iden-  
tified by the  $R_f$  factor  
adsorbent-solvent

Develop chromatograms of  
the same substance in var-  
ious solvents and compare  
the  $R_f$  values obtained.

$R_f$  tables for solvent-  
adsorbent systems are  
found in chromatography  
texts. See the Biblio-

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

Some substances are identified as colored bands or spots on the fixed phase.

Colorless components may be identified by spraying the chromatogram with chemicals producing a color change or fluorescence.

Find the fingerprints "left" on filter paper. Spray the paper with ninhydrin and gently warm the paper. Various shades of purple will appear where amino acids were left by the fingers.

Some substances may be identified within the moving phase as it leaves the fixed phase.

#### 4. Adsorption

Components of some mixture can be adsorbed or fastened to the fixed phase.

Separate the chlorophylls from plants by using an adsorption column. See Activity CH 3.43 c.

standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

ances are iden-  
colored bands or  
the fixed phase.

components may  
ied by spraying  
togram with chem-  
ucing a color  
fluorescence.

ances may be  
within the  
se as it leaves  
phase.

of some mixtures  
rbed or fastened  
ed phase.

Find the fingerprints  
"left" on filter paper.  
Spray the paper with nin-  
hydrin and gently warm the  
paper. Various shades of  
purple will appear where  
amino acids were left by  
the fingers.

Separate the chlorophylls  
from plants by using an  
adsorption column. See  
Activity CH 3.43 c.

*graphy in Appendix B.*

If two substances form a  
single spot in the solvent,  
separation generally can  
be achieved by the use of  
a second solvent.

Two-dimensional chromatog-  
raphy first separates  
"groups" and then by chang-  
ing the solvent and the  
direction of its flow sep-  
arates out the components  
of the groups. Amino acids  
are generally separated by  
two-dimensional chromatog-  
raphy on paper or a thin  
film.

If samples of solvent are  
collected as it flows from  
a column or drips from the  
end of a filter paper, the  
faster moving components  
can be found in the sol-  
vent while other compo-  
nents are still bound to  
the adsorbent.

Adsorbents are generally  
oxides, hydrated oxides,  
and salts.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory

The liquid phase also can be adsorbed on the fixed phase.

The moving phase and the components of the mixture compete for adsorption sites on the fixed phase.

The competition results in the components moving along the fixed phase at different velocities. Thus, the components are separated.

5. Thin layer

Thin films of a gel or "activated" adsorbent fixed to a support such as glass or plastic are faster and easier to use than columns or paper separations.

Directions for T found in A 8.09.

Amino acid separation silica gel layers described in A 8.



Findings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

phase also can  
on the fixed

phase and the  
of the mixture  
adsorption  
e fixed phase.

tion results in  
nts moving along  
hase at differ-  
ies. Thus, the  
are separated.

There are several factors  
that affect the degree of  
adsorption. Some factors  
are the natures of the  
adsorbent, the solvent,  
and the components of the  
mixture, and the surface  
area of the adsorbent.

The components which are  
bound more strongly to the  
adsorbent move less rapidly  
along the fixed phase than  
the components which are  
held loosely to the adsor-  
bent.

Generally, the more power-  
ful or active an adsorbent  
is, the more powerful or  
active an eluent must be  
in order to move compo-  
nents through the fixed  
phase.

of a gel or  
adsorbent  
support such as  
astic are faster  
to use than  
paper separa-

Directions for TLC can be  
found in A 8.09.

Amino acid separations on  
silica gel layers are  
described in A 8.10.

The term, TLC, refers to  
thin layer chromatography.

Both adsorption and par-  
tition chromatography can  
be carried out on thin  
films.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

#### D. Gas evolution

Thin films are made by spreading a thin layer of a slurry of adsorbent in a suitable solvent over a plate of glass or a sheet of plastic. The film is dried, usually in an oven. Before use, the film must be exposed to air so that water vapor may become bonded onto the adsorbent. The hydration activates the adsorbent.

Some substances can be identified by reactions producing a characteristic gas.

An acid and a carbonate or a bicarbonate will form  $\text{CO}_2$  gas.

- .  $\text{CO}_2$  turns limewater milky.

An acid and a sulfite will form  $\text{SO}_2$  gas.

- .  $\text{SO}_2$  turns purple  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution to colorless.

Pupils can identify bicarbonate, carbonate, ammonium, sulfide and/or sulfite compounds in a group of unknown samples. Most laboratory manuals show laboratory apparatus set-ups for these tests.

<u>Findings</u> <u>Concepts</u>	<u>Laboratory Experiences</u>	<u>Supplementary Information</u>
<p>e made by thin layer of adsorbent in solvent over a glass or a sheet The film is dried in an oven. The film must be dried so that it may become the adsorbent. It activates</p>		<p>Silica gel is one of the substances most commonly used to make thin films.</p> <p>"G" grade indicates that an adsorbent contains plaster of paris to help hold it to the support.</p>
<p>Tests can be run for reactions characteristic</p>	<p>Pupils can identify bicar- bonate, carbonate, ammo- nium, sulfide and/or sul- fite compounds in a group of unknown samples. Most laboratory manuals show laboratory apparatus set- ups for these tests.</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>A fume hood should be used in carrying out tests forming gases. The gener- ator should be taped or wrapped with a towel and a thistle tube used for the addition of the acid if the gas is to be bub- bled into the test solu- tion.</p> </div>
<p>carbonate or will form</p> <p>limewater</p> <p>sulfite will</p> <p>purple <math>\text{KMnO}_4</math> to colorless.</p>		

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

An acid and a sulfide will form  $H_2S$  gas.

.  $H_2S$  turns moist lead acetate paper black.

Restrict testing of moist lead acetate paper and use only small quantities of unknown sample.

If the reaction is carried out in a test tube, a drop of testing solution on the end of a stirring rod can be used to identify the gas. The latter method uses only a small amount of sample and produces a small quantity of gas.

NaOH solution or solid  $Ca(OH)_2$  and an ammonium compound will produce  $NH_3$  gas.

.  $NH_3$  turns moist red litmus blue.

## II. Quantitative Analysis

Quantitative analysis measures only the amount of a specific component.

The techniques of quantitative analysis must keep loss of the desired component to a minimum.

## Understandings and Concepts

Hydrogen sulfide gas and a sulfide will react to form a gas. Hydrogen sulfide turns moist lead acetate paper black.

Hydrogen sulfide solution or solid reacts with an ammonium salt and will produce  $\text{NH}_3$ . Hydrogen sulfide turns moist red litmus blue.

Qualitative analysis uses only the amount of a specific component.

Techniques of quantitative analysis must keep the error of the desired composition to a minimum.

## Laboratory Experiences

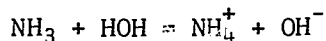
Restrict testing of  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  to moist lead acetate paper and use only small quantities of unknown samples.

If the reaction is carried out in a test tube, a large drop of testing solution on the end of a stirring rod can be used to identify the gas. The latter method uses only a small amount of sample and produces a small quantity of gas.

## Supplementary Information

Hydrogen sulfide gas is extremely poisonous.

Ammonia gas reacts to some degree with water to form  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{OH}^-$ .



When NaOH solution is used as a reactant, gentle heat may be needed to liberate the gas.

Quantitative analysis uses reactions resulting in the formation of a product that can be isolated.

Much of industry's quantitative analysis is done by instrument analysis.

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experi-

The precision of quantitative analysis results is determined by the limitations of the equipment used.

Have pupils use with different sensitivities to determine mass of a few strands or grains. Compare the results and account for the differences.

### A. Gravimetric methods

A direct gravimetric method measures the mass of the component of interest.

Directions for finding percentage composition of various substances found in most high school laboratory manual.

An indirect method measures the loss of mass due to a volatile species escaping.

### B. Volumetric methods

#### 1. Gas measurement

Gas analysis measures the volume of a gas produced or consumed.

Measure the amount of gas produced by baking soda or effervescing tablets and powders used to neutralize stomach acid. A 8.11.

#### 2. Titrating normal solutions

Titration is used to find the volume of a standard solution that is chemically equivalent to that

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

the precision of quantitative analysis results is determined by the limitations of the equipment used.

Have pupils use balances with different sensitivities to determine the mass of a few strands of thread or grains of sand. Compare the results and account for the differences.

direct gravimetric method measures the mass of the component of interest.

Directions for finding the percentage composition of various substances can be found in most high school laboratory manuals.

indirect method measures the loss of mass due to a volatile species escaping.

Finding the percent of water in a hydrated crystal requires the use of the indirect method of measurement.

gas analysis measures the volume of a gas produced or consumed.

Measure the amount of  $\text{CO}_2$  produced by baking powders or effervescing tablets and powders used to neutralize stomach acid. See A 8.11.

Point out that pressure and temperature have an effect on the accuracy of measuring volumes of gases. *Pupils are not required to know how to convert gas measurements to STP.*

standard solutions are used to find the volume of a standard solution that is chemically equivalent to that

---

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

of an unknown solution.

The normality (N) of a solution is the number of gram equivalents of solute in a liter of solution.

Pupils should be able to prepare a specified volume of a solution with a definite normality.

. One gram equivalent of an acid is the mass in grams that furnishes 1 mole (1 g.) of hydrogen ions.

. One mole of an acid or base contains 1 or more moles of hydrogen or hydroxide ions.

. One gram equivalent of a base is the mass in grams that furnishes 1 mole (17 g.) of hydroxide ions.



Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

of an unknown solution.

The normality (N) of a solution is the number of gram equivalents of solute in a liter of solution.

Pupils should be able to prepare a specified volume of a solution with a definite normality.

*For a specific reaction, gram equivalents can be based upon any ion. However, pupils will be responsible only for gram equivalents of acids, based on the hydrogen ion equivalent, and of bases, based on the hydroxide ion equivalent.*

. One gram equivalent of an acid is the mass in grams that furnishes 1 mole (1 g.) of hydrogen ions.

. One mole of an acid or base contains 1 or more moles of hydrogen or hydroxide ions.

One mole of HCl contains only 1 mole of hydrogen ions; one mole of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  has 2 moles of hydrogen ions; and one mole of  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  yields 3 moles of hydrogen ions.

An acid which contains 2 moles of hydrogen ions per mole of acid is called a diprotic acid.

. One gram equivalent of a base is the mass in grams that furnishes 1 mole (17 g.) of hydroxide ions.

A base which contains 2 moles of hydroxide ions per mole of base is called a dihydroxy base.

### Topical Outline

### Understandings and Concepts

### Laboratory

The normality of an acid or base can be determined by slowly combining it with a base or acid of known normality (standard solution) until neutralization occurs. This process is called titration.

Titration given in manuals.

The end point of the titration may be determined by the use of appropriate indicators.

The normality of the unknown solution can be calculated from the following equation:

Determine the acetic acid kinds of amount of antacid pre neutralized.

Volume of unknown solution x its normality =  
volume of known solution  
x its normality.

### C. Instrument analysis

#### 1. pH meters

Many titrations involve bringing a solution to a specific pH.

### Understandings and Concepts

normality of an acid  
base can be determined  
slowly combining it  
a base or acid of  
n normality (standard  
tion) until neutral-  
ion occurs. This pro-  
is called titration.

end point of the titra-  
may be determined by  
use of appropriate  
cators.

normality of the  
own solution can be  
lated from the follow-  
equation:

lume of unknown solu-  
on x its normality =  
lume of known solution  
its normality.

titrations involve  
ging a solution to a  
fic pH.

### Laboratory Experiences

Titration exercises are  
given in most laboratory  
manuals.

Determine the amount of  
acetic acid in different  
kinds of vinegar or the  
amount of acid a stomach  
antacid preparation can  
neutralize.

### Supplementary Information

The end point of the titra-  
tion can be determined by  
temperature changes or  
electrode potential  
changes. End points deter-  
mined by the above methods  
are achieved by instrument  
analysis.

Topical Outline

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experi

The pH scale can be used to express the strength of an acid or base.

. A pH 7 indicates a neutral solution containing equal concentrations of hydrogen ions and hydroxide ions.

Compare the colors of universal indicator in various acid, base, and neutral solutions with the pH scale for the indi

. A pH under 7 indicates that there are more hydrogen ions than hydroxide ions in the solution.

. As the concentration of hydrogen ions increases, the pH decreases.

. A pH greater than 7 indicates that there are more hydroxide ions than hydrogen ions in the solution.

. As the concentration of the hydroxide ions increases, the pH increases.

A pH meter measures the pH of a solution more accurately than indicators

If a pH meter is available, have the pupils do acid-base titration

Standings  
Concepts

le can be used  
the strength of  
base.

indicates a neu-  
tion containing  
concentrations of  
ions and hydrox-  
s.

er 7 indicates  
re are more  
ions than  
e ions in the  
l.

concentration of  
ions increases,  
decreases.

reater than 7 indi-  
that there are  
hydroxide ions than  
ions in the  
n.

concentration of  
roxide ions  
es, the pH  
es.

r measures the  
olution more  
y than indicators

Laboratory Experiences

Compare the colors of uni-  
versal indicator in var-  
ious acid, base, and salt  
solutions with the pH color  
scale for the indicator.

If a pH meter is available,  
have the pupils do an  
acid-base titration.

Supplementary Information

*Pupils are not expected to  
become involved with the  
calculation of pH from the  
negative log of the hydro-  
gen ion concentration.*

Point out that an indi-  
cator changes color at a  
pH specific for the indi-  
cator. Not all indicators  
change at a pH of 7.

The pH meter depends upon  
electrode potential  
changes. The instrument

## Topical Outline

## Understandings and Concepts

## Laboratory Experiences

### 2. Colorimeters and spectro- photometers

do.

Compare the results with those obtained by using phenolphthalein and methyl orange indicators.

Upon dissolving, some substances form colored solutions.

The depth of color of a solution increases as the concentration of the solute increases.

Compare the colors of a series of known dilutions of copper sulfate or potassium permanganate. Directions for making the dilutions are found in A 8.12.

As light is passed through a solution, some light is absorbed and the rest is transmitted.

Determine the concentration of a solution by matching it against equal volumes of the series prepared above.

The amount of light transmitted through a solution can be measured by a photoelectric cell in instruments known as colorimeters or spectrophotometers.

standings  
Concepts

Laboratory Experiences

Supplementary Information

Compare the results with those obtained by using phenolphthalein and methyl orange indicators.

can be used successively by pupils.

lving, some sub-  
rm colored solu-

of color of a  
ncreases as the  
ion of the sol-  
ses.

Compare the colors of a series of known dilutions of copper sulfate or potassium permanganate. Directions for making the dilutions are found in A 8.12.

is passed through  
n, some light is  
and the rest is  
ed.

Determine the concentration of a solution by matching it against equal volumes of the series prepared above.

The most simple form of colorimeter is based on matching an unknown with a known standard.

t of light trans-  
rough a solution  
asured by a  
tric cell in  
ts known as color-  
r spectrophotome-

A photoelectric cell changes light energy into electrical energy.

As the amount of light falling on a photoelectric cell increases, the electrical current in the circuit increases.

Specific frequencies of light absorbed or transmitted can be measured by

---

Topical Outlines

Understandings  
and Concepts

Laboratory Experience

By comparing the amount of transmission or absorption with that of standard solutions of the solute, the unknown concentration of solute in a given solution can be determined.



### Laboratory Experiences

### Supplementary Information

placing colored filters, a prism, or a diffraction grating in the optical system.

Generally, the transmission of a series of known dilutions of a specific solute is plotted to make a standardized transmission-concentration graph. After determining the amount of transmission, the technician can read the concentration of a solution from the standardized graph.

*If a spectrophotometer or colorimeter is available, the teacher may wish to develop this section in depth.*

## APPENDIX A - LABORATORY ACTIVITIES

### A 1.01 Change of Phase

Insert a thermometer into the two-hole stopper of a distilling flask. Position the thermometer bulb will be opposite the delivery tube arm of the flask which is supported on an iron ring stand. Put the stopper with the water. Pupils should observe that the "steam" coming from the arm. The true steam is the invisible gas between the boiling water and the

### A 1.02 Long Form of the Periodic Table

Pupils may be interested in deriving a long form Periodic Table. Divide an adding machine into 104 1-inch wide boxes. Starting at the left end from 1 to 104.

Pass out an alphabetical list of all the elements (except the transition arrangement and atomic number for each. Instruct the pupils to refer in any box on their paper strip that has a number equal to the atomic number of the element. Use another mark to indicate elements with only 8 electrons in their highest principal energy level.

Use masking tape to fasten the left edge of the strip to the upper left of paper, manila folder, or desk top. Cutting the strip where necessary so that the same kind of marked boxes are under each other. Remind pupils as one reads from left to right or top to bottom. The strips will not have their unequal lengths.

In order to "flatten" the chart, cut between the two boxes of the first row enough so that box 10 of the second row can be located directly under box 1. Pupils will see the necessity for further cutting and shifting the strip. When the shift appears necessary, point out that the table will become too large. A section could be cut out and fastened "down below." When the arrangement of periods (horizontal rows) and groups (vertical columns). Insert symbols by the "cutout sections."

If the table is fastened inside a manila folder, students can conveniently use the Periodic Tables and add additional information about the elements as it goes by the year.

## APPENDIX A - LABORATORY ACTIVITIES

o-hole stopper of a distilling flask so that when the stopper is in place, it will be opposite the delivery tube arm of the flask. Pour some water into a beaker and place it on an iron ring stand. Put the stopper with the thermometer in place, and boil the water. Explain to the pupils that the "steam" coming from the arm is really a fog of condensed steam. Explain that the gas between the boiling water and the condensed steam is really water vapor.

Using a long form Periodic Table. Divide a 9-foot strip of paper from a roll of paper into wide boxes. Starting at the left end of the strip, number the sections 1 through 18.

Write the names of all the elements (except the transition elements), giving the electronic configuration for each. Instruct the pupils to refer to the list and to place a "1" in the box for each element that has a number equal to the atomic number of an element that has only one principal energy level. Use another mark to identify boxes representing elements in their highest principal energy level.

Attach the left edge of the strip to the upper left-hand corner of a large sheet of paper. Cutting the strip where necessary, pupils should arrange the strip so that the boxes are under each other. Remind pupils that the numbers must increase from left to right and from top to bottom. The strips will not be flat but will form loops due to the way the strip is attached.

After the first strip is cut between the two boxes of the first strip, and shift box 2 over far enough so that box 1 can be located directly under it when the second row is flattened. Repeat this process for further cutting and shifting to straighten row 4. When another strip is added, explain to the pupils that the table will become too large for convenient use and that a different arrangement is needed. Flatten "down below." When the arrangement has been completed, number the columns (vertical columns). Insert symbols, and label the series represented by the columns.

When the arrangement is completed, place the arrangement in a manila folder, students can conveniently keep their own "homemade" periodic table. This information about the elements as it is taught throughout the school year.

#### A 2.01 Reactions Between Aqueous Solutions

An interesting laboratory problem can arise from mixing equal volumes of from a number of prepared solutions, and identifying any products resulting from two solutions.

Direct pupils to find as many reacting combinations as they can within a few ground rules concerning the amounts of solutions to be used and timing before starting another.

Some diluted aqueous solutions that provide a wide range of reactions are  $\text{BaCl}_2$ ,  $\text{CuSO}_4$ ,  $\text{AgNO}_3$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{NaOH}$ , and  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

#### A 2.02 Quicklime from Limestone

Place a few small pieces of marble or limestone on a wire screen support burner under the screen, and adjust the support so that the screen crosses the cone. Heat the limestone intensely with the burner for 15 to 20 minutes. Compare their appearance with pieces of the original unheated limestone. Add water with a dropper or pipette to both heated and unheated samples. Note any evidence of reaction.

If pupils need further evidence that a chemical change has occurred during the test, test both heated and unheated pieces with wet red or neutral litmus. Neutral litmus turns the litmus blue.

#### A 2.03 Reading Labels on Reagent Bottles

Display a number of bottles of reagents, each labeled with the appropriate name as  $\text{CuS}$ ,  $\text{CuSO}_3$ ,  $\text{CuSO}_4$ ,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{MgO}$ ,  $\text{HgO}$ ,  $\text{FeCl}_2$ , and  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

Ask the pupils to select the bottles containing any reagent, the name of which is given as part of the laboratory work.

Pupils can develop skills in recognition of formulas as well as in understanding the meaning of labels during the selections of chemicals.

#### A 2.04 Adapting Feltboard Techniques

The feltboard techniques described in CH 1.17 and CH 1.18 can be used by pupils. Substitute small circles of colored construction paper for felt circles.

arise from mixing equal volumes of aqueous solutions, two at a time, and identifying any products resulting from the interaction of the

g combinations as they can within a given period of time. Establish  
unts of solutions to be used and the need for completing one combina-

rovide a wide range of reactions are:  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{KI}$ ,  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{MgSO}_4$ ,  
 $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

limestone on a wire screen supported by a ringstand. Set a Bunsen  
e support so that the screen crosses the point of the blue inner  
ith the burner for 15 to 20 minutes. Cool the pieces and compare  
riginal unheated limestone. Add water drop by drop with a medicine  
unheated samples. Note any evidence of chemical reaction.

a chemical change has occurred during the heating of the limestone,  
with wet red or neutral litmus. Notice that the heated limestone

ts, each labeled with the appropriate formula. Include such items  
 $\text{MgO}$ ,  $\text{HgO}$ ,  $\text{FeCl}_2$ , and  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

containing any reagent, the name of which appears on a list given

on of formulas as well as in understanding the need for careful  
s of chemicals.

CH 1.17 and CH 1.18 can be used by pupils doing individual work.  
onstruction paper for felt circles and a piece of cardboard for

the feltboard. The colored papers can be fastened to the cardboard tape.

A manila folder can be used not only for the cardboard but also for The substitute materials can be used in the same manner as feltboard

#### A 2.05 Combining Mole Ratio

Make up 100 ml. of a 1 molar solution of NaOH and 100 ml. of a 1 molar solution of HCl. Label each solution 0.001 moles/ml.

Pour 10 ml. of the base into each of three test tubes. To the first 10 ml.; and to the third, add 20 ml. of the acid.

Stir the solution in each test tube, and test its pH using a few ml. of litmus. Point out that an acid neutralizes a base. Ask the pupils which test

Calculate the number of moles of acid put as a solute into each test

$$\text{vol. (ml.)} \times \frac{\text{moles}}{\text{ml.}} = \text{moles acid used}$$

Find the apparent mole-combining ratio involved in this reaction.

---

#### A 3.01 Regular Tetrahedron

From strips of cardboard, cut four equilateral triangles 4 inches on one edge. Use tape to make a tetrahedron.

---

#### A 4.01 Changing Alkanes to Alcohol

- a. Build a model of a methane molecule and an -OH functional group. A hydroxyl group can be put on the methane molecule to form methyl alcohol. Once the functional group must be substituted for a hydrogen atom, go on

papers can be fastened to the cardboard by pins, thumbtacks, or bits of masking

not only for the cardboard but also for storing the materials.

be used in the same manner as feltboard materials.

solution of NaOH and 100 ml. of a 1 molar solution of hydrochloric acid.  
les/ml.

each of three test tubes. To the first test tube, add 5 ml.; to the second  
20 ml. of the acid.

st tube, and test its pH using a few ml. of universal indicator solution.  
alizes a base. Ask the pupils which test tube contains the neutral solution.

s of acid put as a solute into each test tube containing the base:

$$\text{vol. (ml.)} \times \frac{\text{moles}}{\text{ml.}} = \text{moles acid used}$$

ning ratio involved in this reaction.

t four equilateral triangles 4 inches on each side. Assemble with cellulose

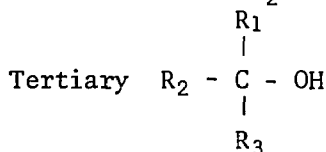
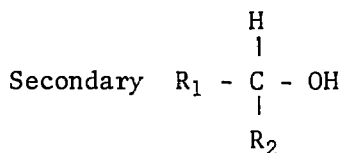
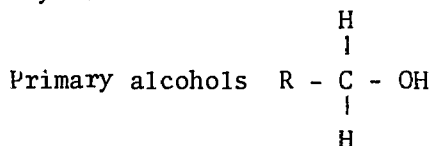
ne molecule and an -OH functional group. Ask the pupils how the functional  
methane molecule to form methyl alcohol. Once the pupils understand that  
t be substituted for a hydrogen atom, go on to part b.

- b. Set up a problem: Using no more than one -OH group on a carbon atom from the first five members of the alkanes. Record the structural formulas for alcohols containing the same number of carbon atoms as those with other carbon counts in corresponding columns.

Pupils should discover straight chain (normal) alcohols, isomers which is not an "end" carbon, and those containing more than one

In discussing the results, organize their findings, as:

Types by number of R's:



#### A 4.02 Solubilities of Alcohols

The use of semimicro techniques can reduce the concentration of reagents and thus contribute to the safety aspect of the laboratory experience.

Into each of four test tubes, put 10 drops of water. To each tube add one drop of alcohol. Shake well. Record the results. Ethanol, n-propanol, 2-propanol, n-butanol, and isobutanol are for use.

Compare the depth of any immiscible layers. The least soluble alcohol is the "alcohol layer."



more than one -OH group on a carbon atom, make as many alcohols as possible of the alkanes. Record the structural formula representing each model. For alcohols containing the same number of carbon atoms in one column, list them in corresponding columns.

in (normal) alcohols, isomers in which the -OH is on a carbon atom that does not contain more than one functional group.

their findings, as:

Types by number of -OH groups:

Monohydroxy 1 -OH

Dihydroxy 2 -OH groups

Trihydroxy 3 -OH groups

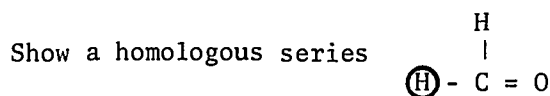
reduce the concentration of volatile vapors from alcohols and conduct laboratory experience.

10 drops of water. To each tube, add 10 drops of an alcohol, a different alcohol. 1-propanol, 2-propanol, n-butanol, glycerol, and n-pentanol are suitable

layers. The least soluble alcohol will have the greatest depth of

#### A 4.03 Oxidation of a Primary Alcohol - Formation of Aldehyde Group

Have the pupils make a methanol model, and take out some oxygen "atoms" to change the model so it has one C, two H, and one O atom. Observe the model. The extra O atoms taken from the box should give a high formaldehyde.



Remove the hydrogen indicated in the diagram and substitute alkane propanal, and butanal will be formed. This should develop a general

#### A 4.04 Oxidation of a Secondary Alcohol - Formation of Ketone Group

Start with a model of 2-propanol and some oxygen "atoms." Have the model to represent a composition of  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}$ . The final model may not have a C atom where the O is attached. Ask the pupils to indicate what is added. By changing the length of the carbon chains, the homologous

#### A 4.05 Oxidation of an Aldehyde

Prepare an oxidizing agent of 1 g.  $\text{KMnO}_4$ /100 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . To 15-20 ml. of acetaldehyde. The odor of vinegar should be observed. Warm the mixture if necessary.

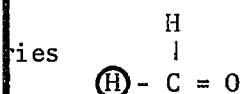
#### A 4.06 Oxidation To Form a Carboxylic Group, Using Models

Ask pupils to change a model of  $\text{CH}_4$  to  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}_2$ . The only restriction is that two oxygen atoms cannot bond together. Show that  $\text{HCOOH}$  is formed by adding carbon chains in place of the hydrogen on the carbon atom.

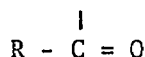
The preparation of an acid by oxidation of a primary alcohol can be shown by  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  and changing it to  $\text{HCOOH}$ . Hydrogen must be removed, and oxygen added.

### Primary Alcohol - Formation of Aldehyde Group

Take a methanol model, and take out some oxygen "atom" balls from the kit. Ask the pupils to make it so it has one C, two H, and one O atom. Observe bonding requirements: 1 for H, 4 for C, 2 for O. Pupils will note that two hydrogen atoms are removed. Ask for a possible way these could be removed. Two O atoms taken from the box should give a hint. The substance formed, HCHO, is



Indicated in the diagram and substitute alkane chains of 1, 2, and 3 carbons. Ethanal, will be formed. This should develop a general aldehyde formula



### Primary Alcohol - Formation of Ketone Group

Take 2-propanol and some oxygen "atoms." Have the pupils figure out how to change the composition of  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8\text{O}$ . The final model may not have an H atom on the oxygen or the oxygen not attached. Ask the pupils to indicate what had to be removed and what needed to be added. As the length of the carbon chains, the homologous series can be shown.

### Aldehyde

Reagent of 1 g.  $\text{KMnO}_4$ /100 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . To 15-20 ml. of the oxidizing solution, add 10 drops of the aldehyde. The odor of vinegar should be observed. Warm the solution in a hot water bath if necessary.

### Carboxylic Group, Using Models

Take a model of  $\text{CH}_4$  to  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}_2$ . The only restriction other than usual bond requirements is that two oxygen atoms cannot bond together. Show that  $\text{HCOOH}$  is the start of a homologous series by adding a CH<sub>2</sub> group in place of the hydrogen on the carbon atom.

The formation of a carboxylic acid by oxidation of a primary alcohol can be shown by starting with a model of ethanol and oxidizing it to  $\text{HCOOH}$ . Hydrogen must be removed, and oxygen added. This is an oxidation reaction.

Normal alcohol partial  
oxidation aldehyde oxidation, acid.

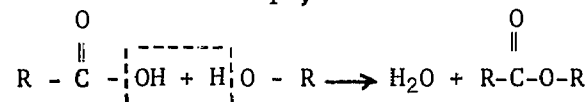
#### A 4.07 Esterification

Have models of methanol and methanoic (formic) acid available.

Ask pupils to combine the two molecules by removing only two hydrogen atoms a molecule of water.

Some pupils will use the OH of the alcohol; others, the OH of the acid. The pupils of the function of tagged atoms.

By use of a radioactive isotope, it was found that the reaction proceeded:



Pupils should note that  $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ - \text{C} - \text{O}- \end{array}$  is the functional group of esters. (A

#### A 4.08 Amine Group

a. Make a model of an  $\text{NH}_3$  molecule. Remove one hydrogen atom. The result is an amine group  $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \diagup \\ \text{N} \\ \diagdown \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ . Attach alkane carbon chains to show the formation of

b. Make a model of  $\text{H} - \text{O} - \text{C} \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \end{array} - \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ | \\ \text{C} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} - \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \diagup \\ \text{N} \\ \diagdown \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ . Point out that structures show

functional groups, a carboxylic group and an amine group. The combination

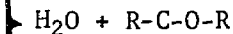
oxidation, acid.

ic (formic) acid available.

ules by removing only two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom to form

alcohol; others, the OH of the acid. This is an opportunity to inform  
oms.

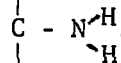
was found that the reaction proceeded:



is the functional group of esters. (A memory device - "Esters coo")

Remove one hydrogen atom. The resulting functional group is an  
carbon chains to show the formation of amine compounds.

H



Point out that structures similar to this contain two

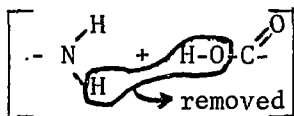
H

group and an amine group. The combination makes an amino acid molecule.

#### A 4.09 Amide Linkage

Start with two molecules of  $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ | \\ \text{H} - \text{C} - \text{C} \begin{array}{l} \nearrow \text{O} \\ \searrow \text{OH} \end{array} \\ | \\ \text{N} - \text{H} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array}$  (glycine). Arrange

one faces the amide ending of the other. Connect the two models b



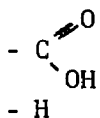
A dipeptide with an amide linkage has been formed. By using a thi

If each pupil makes a model of a different amino acid, a "protein" together by removal of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and establishment of an amide linkage.

#### A 4.10 Glyceride Structures

By an esterification process (A 4.07), join an ethanoic acid molec erol model and methanoic acid molecules to each of the two remaini sulting model represents an ester of glycerol called a glyceride.

Extend the carbon chain of the acetate (an ethanoic acid group) to If chains of from 12-18 carbons are also put on the other "acid" c result.



(glycine). Arrange the models so the carboxylic group of

other. Connect the two models by removing a water molecule.

has been formed. By using a third molecule of glycine, a longer pep-

ifferent amino acid, a "protein" can be formed by joining the models  
establishment of an amide linkage.

07), join an ethanoic acid molecule model to one -OH group of a glyc-  
cules to each of the two remaining -OH groups of glycerol. The re-  
of glycerol called a glyceride.

tate (an ethanoic acid group) to 12 carbons (if balls are available).  
e also put on the other "acid" chains, a fatty glyceride molecule would

#### A 5.01 Effect of Heat on the Enzyme, Rennin

Crush a Junket tablet (rennin source), and dissolve it in 10 ml. of distilled water in a water bath for 5-10 minutes, then cool the solution to room temperature.

Crush and dissolve a Junket tablet in 10 ml. of distilled water (room temperature).

Into each of two test tubes, place 20 ml. of warm milk (25-30°C.). To the first tube add 1 ml. of the heated enzyme solution, and to the other tube 1 ml. of the unheated enzyme solution. Allow the mixtures to stand for 5 minutes. The milk in the first tube should "set into a pudding." Because of heat destruction of the enzyme, no coagulation should occur in the milk that contains the heated junket tablet.

The "coagulating effect" of the enzyme, rennin, is really coagulation of casein.

#### A 5.02 Stages of Boiling Syrup

Boiling a sugar solution causes a solution of simple sugars to be formed. As the water ratio increases, the syrup assumes various "stages."

Add 100 g. of sugar to 60 ml. of hot water in a 250-ml. beaker. Stir the sugar until it is dissolved. Suspend a thermometer from a clamp and adjust the position of the bulb so it is centered in the solution. Heat the solution over a low flame, and record the temperature when the solution begins to boil. When the solution reaches 105°C., test it by placing a few drops of the solution in an evaporating dish. Describe the appearance and consistency of the syrup. Continue to boil the solution, and test the solution at intervals of 5°C. by placing a few drops in cold water. Above 140°C., the syrup is apt to caramelize, so heating should be stopped. Recommended.

*Remind pupils that boiling syrup is much hotter than boiling water and can be easily spilled on the skin.*

The success of this exercise depends upon the absence of seed crystals of sugar. If crystals of sugar initially appearing on the beaker wall are "washed down," a stirring rod can be used to remove crystals.

An alternate method of testing the solution is by the use of a hydrometer. If a hydrometer is used, a syrup will be necessary. Hydrometers may be found in general science and chemistry.



## Enzyme, Rennin

(rennin source), and dissolve it in 10 ml. of distilled water. Heat the enzyme for 5-10 minutes, then cool the solution to room temperature.

junket tablet in 10 ml. of distilled water (room temperature).

tubes, place 20 ml. of warm milk (25-30°C.). To the first tube, add 1 ml. of the , and to the other tube 1 ml. of the unheated enzyme solution. Compare the time into a pudding." Because of heat destruction of the enzyme, coagulation should that contains the heated junket tablet.

" of the enzyme, rennin, is really coagulation of casein, a milk protein.

on causes a solution of simple sugars to be formed. As the simple sugar to water group assumes various "stages."

60 ml. of hot water in a 250-ml. beaker. Stir the mixture until the sugar has thermometer from a clamp and adjust the position of the thermometer so the bulb is on. Heat the solution over a low flame, and record the temperature at which the . When the solution reaches 105°C., test it by putting a few drops into cold g dish. Describe the appearance and consistency of the "sugar solution." Con- tion, and test the solution at intervals of 5°C. by putting some of the solution 140°C., the syrup is apt to caramelize, so heating beyond that temperature is not

*ing syrup is much hotter than boiling water and can cause very serious burns when*

ercise depends upon the absence of seed crystals of sugar. Be sure that any crys- y appearing on the beaker wall are "washed down." A wet cloth around the end of used to remove crystals.

testing the solution is by the use of a hydrometer. Larger quantities of boiling y. Hydrometers may be found in general science and physics laboratories.

#### A 5.03 Hydrolysis of Proteins

- a. Place two or three small pieces of hard-cooked egg white in dilute HCl to the first and 15 ml. of water to the second. Boil the water and boil for 1/2 - 1 hour. Note the effect on the acid to marinating meats in vinegar solution to tenderize.
- b. Meat tenderizers contain enzymes which promote the hydrolysis of proteins. Tenderizer on hard-cooked egg white.
- c. Remove as much flesh as possible from a joint, and boil for 1/2 hour in a pressure cooker. Strain the liquid. When the liquid is cooled, the gelatin formed during hydrolysis will solidify.

#### A 5.04 Coagulation of Proteins

- a. By heat:  
Remove an egg from its shell, and drop the egg into boiling water. Boil some milk for 2-3 minutes. Let it cool.
- b. By acid:  
Add dilute HCl drop by drop to skim milk. As the addition of acid, the proteins coagulate. Relate this activity to the souring of milk. Responsible for the curdling.

#### A 5.05 Coagulation of Gluten in Flour and Factors Affecting it

- a. Mix enough water with flour to form a dough. Knead the dough in a bag and tie the bag with a string. Immerse the bag in a pot of water through the dough to remove the starch. Hold the bag under water until the bag is clear. Open the bag and note the elastic strands.
- b. Pupils can compare the amount of gluten in various flours by kneading in cold water and kneading all doughs for the same amount of time. Measure the gluten's volume, weight, and resistance to being stretched.

To conserve time, it is suggested this part be assigned to one of the flours.

Use samples of cake, regular pastry, graham, whole wheat,

all pieces of hard-cooked egg white in each of two test tubes. Add 15 ml. of  
t and 15 ml. of water to the second. Set the test tubes in a beaker of boiling  
2 - 1 hour. Note the effect on the egg in each case. Relate the results of the  
ats in vinegar solution to tenderize them.

ain enzymes which promote the hydrolysis of the protein. Test the effect of the  
oked egg white.

as possible from a joint, and boil the remaining bones and gristle for 1-2 hours  
pressure cooker. Strain the liquid in which the joint was cooked. When the  
gelatin formed during hydrolysis will form a gel.

s shell, and drop the egg into boiling water.  
3 minutes. Let it cool.

y drop to skim milk. As the addition of acid continues, "cottage cheese"  
Relate this activity to the souring of milk. Lactic acid in sour milk is re-  
dling.

#### Flour and Factors Affecting it

flour to form a dough. Knead the dough for 2 or 3 minutes. Put it in a cloth  
with a string. Immerse the bag in a vessel of cold water and work the water  
remove the starch. Hold the bag under running water until the water coming from  
en the bag and note the elastic strands of gluten.

he amount of gluten in various flours by using 50 g. of a flour and 25 ml. of  
ing all doughs for the same amount of time. After the starch has been washed out,  
weight, and resistance to being stretched can be compared.

is suggested this part be assigned to a "team," each member being responsible for

regular pastry, graham, whole wheat, and rye flours for comparison.

c. Effect of kneading:

Prepare doughs from 50 g. of all purpose flour and 25 ml. of water. Knead one dough for 5 minutes. Remove the starch from each and compare the results.

Compare the mixing method for muffins and bread listed in cookbooks.

d. Effect of sugar:

Mix a dough, and knead for 2 or 3 minutes for each of the following:

1. 50 g. flour, 65 g. sucrose, and 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O
2. 50 g. flour, 15 g. sucrose, and 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O
3. 50 g. flour and 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O

Wash out the starch and compare gluten formation. Relate the results to the effect of sugar in bread and cake doughs and to the textures of each.

e. Effect of liquid:

Mix two doughs, one having 50 g. flour to 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O, and the other 50 g. flour to 50 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O. Knead each for 2-3 minutes, wash out starch, and compare gluten formation. Discuss the effect of liquid in making cakes or rolls.

f. Effect of egg:

Make dough for each of the following, knead for 3-5 minutes, and wash out starch.

1. 50 g. flour and 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O
2. 50 g. flour, 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O, and 15 ml. beaten egg
3. 50 g. flour and 50 ml. beaten egg

Compare gluten formation. Discuss the effect of too much egg in batters and doughs. The experiment can be quickly covered by teams, each team being responsible for one part of the experiment for one mixture. Class discussion should center around a comparison of results.

#### A 5.06 Colloidal Properties of Starch

a. Starch and water mixture.

Add 2 grams of starch to 100 ml. of water and stir. Compare the appearance of the mixture with that of a sugar solution. Filter a few milliliters of the solution and compare it with the original mixture.

b. Boiling starch and water mixture.

Carefully heat the remaining starch and water mixture and boil it for a few minutes. Note the change in appearance. A test for a colloidal solution is the Tyndall test.

purpose flour and 25 ml. of water. Knead one dough for 1 minute and remove the starch from each and compare the amount of gluten.

Effins and bread listed in cookbooks.

3 minutes for each of the following:

and 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O

and 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O

gluten formation. Relate the results to the relative amounts of and to the textures of each.

flour to 25 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O, and the other 50 g. flour to 40 ml. H<sub>2</sub>O. Knead starch, and compare gluten formation. Discuss the effect of too much

ing, knead for 3-5 minutes, and wash out the starch:

15 ml. beaten egg

egg

the effect of too much egg in batters and doughs. The last three s, each team being responsible for one part and each pupil on a team should center around a comparison of results.

of water and stir. Compare the appearance of the resulting mixture. Filter a few milliliters of the solution, and compare the filtrate

rch and water mixture and boil it for a minute or two. Note any r a colloidal solution is the Tyndall test. Darken the room, and

direct a narrow beam of light through the beaker containing the of the transmitted light with that obtained when the beam is passed through de-ionized water will show the Tyndall effect!)

- c. Cool the colloidal starch solution, and note any change in consistency. As the starch granules tend to form a network that "traps" the water and the gel forms. Relate this action to the thickening of gravy and the use of lard.

#### A 5.07 Insolubility of Lipids

- a. Put 10 ml. of water into each of four test tubes. To the first add oil; to the second, a few milliliters of cooking or olive oil; to the third, some lard; to the fourth, some oleomargarine. (A piece about the size of a pea is enough.)

Compare their solubilities.

- b. The above procedure may be repeated with vinegar. Water and vinegar are miscible in cooking.

#### A 5.08 Emulsifying Action of Eggs and Starch

- a. Place equal amounts of the following substances in four numbered test tubes: oil, starch solution, egg white diluted with an equal amount of water, and vinegar.

To each test tube, add 3 drops of cottonseed oil. Shake each tube. Note which substances remain mixed with the oil.

- b. Pour 30 ml. of cooking oil and 15 ml. of vinegar into a small glass bottle. Divide the mixture into two portions. Allow one portion to stand. Add a few milliliters of egg yolk to the second portion. Watch to see if the mixture still separates into layers.

Relate the results in these activities to the use of egg in mayonnaise and of flour and eggs on the fat in cake.

#### A 5.09 Chemicals Suitable for a Baking Powder

Test the effect of water on starch, sodium bicarbonate, calcium monophosphate, tartaric acid, calcium dihydrogen phosphate, and potassium aluminum sulfate.

of light through the beaker containing the starch solution. Compare the path of light with that obtained when the beam is passed through distilled  $H_2O$ . (Tap or show the Tyndall effect!)

starch solution, and note any change in consistency of solution. The starch molecule forms a network that "traps" the water and the gel results. Observe the thickening of gravy and the use of laundry starch to give "body" to fabrics.

Put 5 ml. into each of four test tubes. To the first, add a few milliliters of cottonseed oil; to the second, a few milliliters of cooking or olive oil; to the third, a small amount of butter; to the fourth, some oleomargarine. (A piece about the size of a pea should give an adequate amount.)

Observations.

This experiment may be repeated with vinegar. Water and vinegar are the solvents most often used for starch.

### Starch and Starch

Put the following substances in four numbered test tubes: water, dilute soap solution, egg white diluted with an equal amount of water.

Add 3 drops of cottonseed oil. Shake each tube vigorously, and note which of the substances emulsifies with the oil.

Add 5 ml. of oil and 15 ml. of vinegar into a small glass jar, and shake the mixture vigorously. Divide the mixture into two portions. Allow one portion to stand, and note the two layers. Add 5 milliliters of egg yolk to the second portion, and shake the jar vigorously. Note if the mixture still separates into layers.

Relate these activities to the use of egg in mayonnaise, flour in gravy, and the effect of fat in cake.

### Baking Powder

Identify the components of baking powder: starch, sodium bicarbonate, calcium monohydrogen phosphate, cream of tartar, dihydrogen phosphate, and potassium aluminum sulfate.

Which combinations of the above materials will produce  $\text{CO}_2$ ? Any combination will make up an active ingredient of a baking powder.

#### A 5.10 The Role of Proteins in Leavening

Mix thoroughly 2 teaspoonfuls of cream of tartar, 1 teaspoonful of baking cornstarch. Divide the mixture into two equal portions in 100-ml. beakers. Add 10 g. of powdered egg white, and mix well. Now add 10 ml. of water to each. Observe the nature and durability of the foam that forms in each case. Try to stabilize cake batter and keep a cake from falling.

#### A 5.11 Controlling Crystal Growth in Candy Making

##### a. Size of crystals

Boil a sugar and water solution until  $114^\circ\text{C}$ . is reached, and then pour into four evaporating dishes. Beat the first portion at once and the others at  $70^\circ\text{C}$ .,  $60^\circ\text{C}$ ., and  $40^\circ\text{C}$ .

Using a low-power magnification of 200x, examine the crystals from each dish. The size of the crystals varies with the temperature at which they form.

##### b. Substances controlling crystal size

Prepare the following mixtures in separate beakers:

1. 50 g. cane sugar and 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (control)
2. 50 g. cane sugar and 0.1 g. of cream of tartar in 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$
3. 50 g. cane sugar and 4 ml. of vinegar in 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$
4. 50 g. cane sugar and 10 ml. of light corn syrup in 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$
5. 50 g. cane sugar and 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 3 ml. glycerine

Boil each mixture until  $115^\circ\text{C}$ . is reached; then pour it into an evaporating dish and let each sample for 2 minutes.

Compare the textures of the mixtures, and discuss measures that can be taken to control crystal size. Cookbooks will verify your answers.

To save time, groups of students can be assigned the experiment. Each pupil responsible for one of the mixtures. Group results can be compared.

*Caution pupils about hot boiling syrup and about avoiding seed crystals in*



materials will produce  $\text{CO}_2$ ? Any combination that does produce  $\text{CO}_2$  may be a baking powder.

cream of tartar, 1 teaspoonful of baking soda, and 1 teaspoonful of sugar into two equal portions in 100-ml. beakers. To the first beaker, add 10 ml. of water well. Now add 10 ml. of water to each beaker, and stir in thoroughly. Compare the foam that forms in each case. The proteins from egg and flour prevent the cake from falling.

#### Candy Making

Heat the mixture until  $114^\circ\text{C}$ . is reached, and then pour equal portions into each of four beakers. Pour the first portion at once and the other three after they have cooled.

Under a magnifying glass or microscope of 200x, examine the crystals from each portion and note how the shape of the crystals varies with the temperature at which they form.

1. size

2. shape in separate beakers:

1.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (control)

2. 1 g. of cream of tartar in 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$

3. 1 g. of vinegar in 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$

4. 1 g. of light corn syrup in 25 ml.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$

5. 1 g.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 3 ml. glycerine

When the mixture reaches  $114^\circ\text{C}$ .; then pour it into an evaporating dish. Immediately beat

the mixture, and discuss measures that can be taken to insure a soft creamy candy. Compare the results.

The experiment can be assigned the experiment. Each pupil within a group will be responsible for his own group. Group results can be compared.

*Discuss the results of the experiment and about avoiding seed crystals in the beaker.*

#### A 5.12 Effect of Bleaches on Fibers

Put a different type of fiber (wool, linen, cotton, silk, nylon, or another) in several test tubes. Cover each fiber with water, and add 5 ml. of chlorine bleach. Remove the bleach and observe the fibers.

Repeat the procedure by substituting hydrogen peroxide or dilute oxalic acid for the bleach.

Compare the effects of the bleaches on each fiber.

#### A 5.13 Effect of Disinfectants on Bacterial Growth

Prepare six sterile, nutrient agar plates.

Keep the first one unexposed for a control.

Expose each of the remaining plates to air for 2 minutes. Then add two drops of disinfectant solution to each dish. Cover the dishes and let them set for 2-3 days. Disinfectants are a deodorant soap solution, Lysol, zephiran chloride, chlorine bleach, and so on. (The use of tap water will prove it is not a disinfectant.)

Observe bacterial growth in each dish daily. Be sure to keep the dishes covered to protect the cultures or endangering pupils with any pathogenic bacteria.

At the conclusion of the experiment, the cultures should be sterilized before the disposable plastic dishes are used. The plastic dishes and cultures can be

---

(wool, linen, cotton, silk, nylon, or another synthetic fiber) into seawater with water, and add 5 ml. of chlorine bleach. After 5 minutes, rinse the fibers.

Substituting hydrogen peroxide or dilute oxalic acid solution for the chlorine

touches on each fiber.

#### Bacterial Growth

agar plates.

For a control.

Expose plates to air for 2 minutes. Then add two drops of a different disinfectant to the dishes and let them set for 2-3 days. Disinfectants that might be used are Lysol, zephiran chloride, chlorine bleach, and/or any household cleaner. (Be sure it is not a disinfectant.)

Check each dish daily. Be sure to keep the dishes covered to avoid contaminating the pupils with any pathogenic bacteria.

At the end of the experiment, the cultures should be sterilized before discarding the agar unless otherwise used. The plastic dishes and cultures can be burned in the incinerator.

---

#### A 6.01 Water Pollution from Oil

Put a drop of thin motor oil on water in a large shallow container such as a c wood or metal across the water. Note the rainbow effect as the thickness of t be necessary to illuminate the surface.)

Repeat the process using water collected from a puddle on a wet street.

#### A 6.02 Determining the Dissolved Oxygen Content of Water

The determination of dissolved oxygen is one of the most important tests used The following references describe this test in detail: Standard Methods for t Wastewater, Laboratory Procedures for Waste Water Treatment for Plant Operator and Clearing the Air (a study unit distributed to schools by the American Petr

The following solutions are required to run the test: 0.1N manganous sulfate per liter); alkali-iodide-azide solution (500 g. of NaOH and 135 g. of NaI. D and dilute to a liter. Then dissolve 1 gram of sodium azide,  $\text{NaN}_3$ , per 100 ml solution. This gives an alkali-iodide-azide solution which is stable for 2 we solution (dissolve 6.21 g. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in water and dilute to one liter); (5 grams of starch added to 1 liter of boiling water).

1. Take about 300 ml. of the water to be tested and add 2 ml. of the  $\text{MnSO}_4$  so alkali-iodide-azide solution. Mix by inverting the bottle for 20 seconds.
2. Allow the  $\text{Mn}(\text{OH})_2$  precipitate formed to settle, then add 2 ml. of conc.  $\text{H}_2$  will be formed in the solution in proportion to the dissolved oxygen origi
3. Measure 200 ml. of the solution from step 2 into an Erlenmeyer flask.
4. Titrate the solution in the Erlenmeyer flask with  $\text{N}/_{40}$  thiosulfate solution resulting solution is pale yellow.
5. Add 1 ml. of starch solution to the flask and titrate slowly until the blu disregarding any return of color.

in a large shallow container such as a cookie sheet. Pull a strip of the rainbow effect as the thickness of the oil film changes. (It may

d from a puddle on a wet street.

#### t of Water

is one of the most important tests used in water pollution control. test in detail: Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water Treatment for Plant Operators, and Conserving our Waters (distributed to schools by the American Petroleum Institute).

run the test: 0.1N manganous sulfate solution (480g. of  $\text{MnSO}_4 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in 500 g. of NaOH and 135 g. of NaI. Dissolve separately, combine, 1 gram of sodium azide,  $\text{NaN}_3$ , per 100 ml. of the alkali-iodide azide solution which is stable for 2 weeks); N/40 sodium thiosulfate ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in water and dilute to one liter); conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; starch indicator (boiling water).

be tested and add 2 ml. of the  $\text{MnSO}_4$  solution and 2 ml. of the by inverting the bottle for 20 seconds. d to settle, then add 2 ml. of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and shake. Free iodine proportion to the dissolved oxygen originally in the water. n step 2 into an Erlenmeyer flask.

ver flask with N/40 thiosulfate solution until the color of the flask and titrate slowly until the blue color disappears,

If exactly  $N/40$  thiosulfate solution is used to titrate 200 ml. of sample, the number of ml. of thiosulfate used is equivalent to the number of parts per million of dissolved oxygen in the sample. Water at 20°C. holds about 9 p.p.m. of oxygen when saturated.

#### A 6.03 The 5-day BOD Test on Water

The 5-day BOD (Biochemical Oxygen Demand) test involves making two separate determinations of dissolved oxygen (see A 6.02) on samples taken from the same body of water at the same time. One sample is tested immediately, if possible. If this is not feasible, and the initial test must be made more than 4 hours later, the initial sample of water should be refrigerated until tested.

The second sample should be kept in the dark at 20°C. for 5 days before testing it. The dissolved oxygen content of the second sample should be lower than that of the first. The difference between the two determinations is the Biochemical Oxygen Demand. If there are not enough organisms, the oxygen content of the water may drop to 2 mg./l. or even zero. If this is the case, it is necessary to add water to some of the original sample and determine the dissolved oxygen content of this mixture as well as that of the pure water used for dilution. The difference between the two determinations, divided by the total volume of diluting water and sample, divided by the volume of sample alone, gives the BOD of the original body of water.

#### A 6.04 Settleable Solids Test

Gently pour a measured quantity (usually 1 liter) of a well-mixed sample of silty water into a graduated cylinder and allow to stand for a total period of 1 hour. After the sample has stood for 1 hour, minutes, gently rotate the graduate between the hands to loosen the solids that may have settled. Allow to settle 15 minutes longer. Read from the graduations the volume of solid material that has settled in the graduate. Results are expressed as ml. of solids per liter which settled in 1 hour.

$$\text{ml. of solids} \times \frac{1000 \text{ ml.}}{\text{ml. of sample}} = \text{ml. of settleable solids per liter.}$$

More accurate results may be obtained if glass cones or stoppered funnels are calibrated in place of the graduates. The larger the sample of water, the more accurate the results.

#### A 6.05 Testing for the Fluoride Ion

Fluoride ion analyses are modifications of a single colorimetric method which involves the formation of a preformed color by the fluoride ion. The preformed color comes from the reaction between the fluoride ion and either alizarin or SPADNS dyes. The color is formed more slowly with the alizarin dye. The color produced is called a "lake" and the intensity of color fades from red to yellow if the solution is made more alkaline.

ion is used to titrate 200 ml. of sample, the number of milliliters of the number of parts per million of dissolved oxygen in the sample. m. of oxygen when saturated.

Demand) test involves making two separate determinations for dissolved oxygen from the same body of water at the same time. The first sample is taken. If this is not feasible, and the initial test must be delayed for more than 24 hours, the sample of water should be refrigerated until tested.

The sample is kept in the dark at 20°C. for 5 days before testing it for dissolved oxygen. The second sample should be lower than that of the first one. The difference between the two determinations is the Biochemical Oxygen Demand. If the body of water contains a high amount of organic material, the amount of the water may drop to 2 mg./l. or even zero. When this happens, a portion of the original sample is taken and determine the dissolved oxygen of the remaining water used for dilution. The difference between these values, times the volume of the original sample, divided by the volume of sample alone, equals the BOD of the sample.

usually 1 liter) of a well-mixed sample of silty water into a large graduated cylinder and stand for a total period of 1 hour. After the sample has stood for 45 minutes, shake the cylinder between the hands to loosen the solids that may adhere to the sides. Read from the graduations the volume of solid material deposited in the cylinder. This is expressed as ml. of solids per liter which settled in 1 hour.

= ml. of settleable solids per liter.

When using glass cones or stoppered funnels are calibrated in ml. and the larger the sample of water, the more accurate the results.

There are several variations of a single colorimetric method which involves the bleaching of a color. The preformed color comes from the reaction between zirconium ions and phosphomolybdic acid. The color is formed more slowly with the alizarin dye. The color intensity of color fades from red to yellow if the concentration of

zirconium ions decreases. Fluoride ions combine with zirconium ions to form zirconium fluoride. The more fluoride ions present, the greater the change from red to yellow.

The SPADNS test may be made quantitatively by making a set of reference solutions of known concentrations and reading the absorbences at 570 millimicrons with a spectrophotometer described in Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water.

The qualitative test requires making the following solutions:

SPADNS solution - Dissolve 0.96g. (sodium 2-parasulfophenylazo 1,8 dihydroxynaphthalene-6-sulfonate, also called Eastman 7309, in de-ionized water and dilute to 100 ml.

Zirconyl-acid reagent - Dissolve 0.133 g. zirconyl chloride octahydrate ( $ZrCl_4 \cdot 8H_2O$ ) in de-ionized water. Add 350 ml. of conc. HCl and dilute to 1000 ml.

- 1 The procedure involves mixing equal quantities of SPADNS and zirconyl acid reagent. Ten ml. of this reagent is then added to 50 ml. of water. A change from a red to a yellow color indicates the presence of the fluoride.

#### A 6.06 Detergents and Algal Growth

Innoculate two sterile water samples with a blue-green algae such as Nostoc commune. Add 1 to 2 ml. of a liquid detergent commonly used for washing dishes. After 24 hours of growth of the algae. A microscopic examination may be necessary if small amounts of water have been used.

#### A 6.07 Effect of Aerating Water

Divide a sample of cold water into two portions. Vigorously beat one sample in a blender. Put both samples of water in stoppered containers, and let stand for 24 hours. Note the amount of air bubbles that collect on the container as the water warms. The amount of air leaving the water as it warms is a rough comparison of the amount of air in the two water samples.

#### A 6.08 Adsorption With Charcoal

Activate some wood charcoal by gently heating it in an oven or over a low flame.

From an odiferous fish tank, obtain a 100-200-ml. water sample. To the water add the activated charcoal, and let the mixture stand for several minutes. Note the amount of charcoal adsorbs the gases.



ide ions combine with zirconium ions to form a stable complex ion  $\text{ZrF}_6^{--}$ , the greater the change from red to yellow.

titatively by making a set of reference solutions of known fluoride ion absorbences at 570 millimicrons with a spectrophotometer. The method is the Examination of Water and Waste Water.

king the following solutions:

(sodium 2-parasulfophenylazo 1,8 dihydroxy-3,6 naphthalene disulfonate) stman 7309, in de-ionized water and dilute to 500 ml.

0.133 g. zirconyl chloride octahydrate ( $\text{ZrOCl}_2 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) in about 25 ml. of ed water. Add 350 ml. of conc. HCl and dilute to 500 ml.

ual quantities of SPADNS and zirconyl acid reagents to produce a stable en ml. of this reagent is then added to 50 ml. of the water to be tested. color indicates the presence of the fluoride ion.

bles with a blue-green algae such as Nostoc or Gleocapsa. In one culture, gent commonly used for washing dishes. After several days, compare the bic examination may be necessary if small amounts of culture and large

to two portions. Vigorously beat one sample of water with an egg beater es of water in stoppered containers, and let them stand overnight. Compare ollect on the container as the water warms to room temperature. The as it warms is a rough comparison of the amount of dissolved air in the

ently heating it in an oven or over a low flame.

in a 100-200-ml. water sample. To the water, add a spoonful of the mixture stand for several minutes. Note the reduction in odor as the

#### A 6.09 Determining Residual Chlorine by the Iodometric Method

The iodometric method for determining residual chlorine is described in Examination of Water and Waste Water. The method described the thiosulfate solution followed by a blank determination to correct for reagents used. Omitting the blank simplifies the procedure for residual chlorine.

The iodometric method depends upon the fact that chlorine in water reacts with iodide to free iodine if the pH is less than 8.0. The released iodine and this solution is titrated quantitatively with thiosulfate to determine the end point. The temperature of the water sample used should be 20°C. If the water being tested has a pH of 6.0 to 8.0, the minimum of free chlorine will range from 1.0 to 1.8 mg./l. The concentration of free chlorine determined from the following equation:  $\text{mg./liter Cl} = \frac{(A) \times N}{B}$  where A is the volume of thiosulfate used in the titration, and N is the normality of the thiosulfate solution.

The procedure is as follows: Dissolve 25g. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in 100 ml. of water to make a 0.1N thiosulfate solution. Add 5 ml. of acetic acid and about 1 g. of potassium iodide to the sample being tested. Stir until the KI is dissolved, and then titrate the sample with the thiosulfate solution until the yellow color of the liberated iodine becomes pale. Then add a few drops of starch solution slowly until the blue color disappears.

When orthotoluidine is added to water, a characteristic yellow color is produced. This color, when used with standard solutions, gives a quantitative measure of residual chlorine. Some ions interfere with this simple test which takes little time. It is recommended that companies which sell equipment for swimming pools.

#### A 6.10 Effect of Air Pollution on Nylon

Cut a 4-inch x 4-inch opening in two pieces of cardboard. Stretch the nylon over the opening in one cardboard and glue the other cardboard on top of it. Support the mount so that the nylon is held in a horizontal position. Place the nylon in an unobstructed and safe place such as on the school roof or in a laboratory for another 90 days. A sample stored inside for the same period.

At the end of its exposure period, examine each sample for broken fibers (with a microscope, or magnifying glass). Record the number of breaks per square inch.

## Iodometric Method

residual chlorine is described in Standard Methods for the

The method described there calls for a titration with a standard blank determination to correct for interfering substances in the water. It simplifies the procedure and gives an approximate value for residual

the fact that chlorine in water will oxidize iodide ions from potassium less than 8.0. The released iodine imparts a yellow color to the water, titrated with thiosulfate solution. A starch indicator is used to determine the water sample used should be as close to 20°C. as possible. Between 6.0 to 8.0, the minimum quantity of total available residual chlorine. The concentration of free chlorine in the water being tested can be

Equation:  $\text{mg./liter Cl} = \frac{(A) \times N \times 35,450}{\text{ml. sample}}$ , where A is the number of ml. of sample and N is the normality of the thiosulfate solution.

Use 25g. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in de-ionized water to make a liter of 0.1N solution. Add 5% acetic acid and about 1 g. of KI to a 500-ml. sample of the water to be tested, and then titrate the sample with the standard thiosulfate solution until the released iodine becomes pale. Then add 1 ml. of starch solution and titrate to a blue color.

When a characteristic yellow color is produced by chlorine in the water. The test solutions, gives a quantitative measure of the chlorine concentration. The test which takes little time. Kits are available for this test from swimming pools.

pieces of cardboard. Stretch a square piece of nylon hose over the other cardboard on top of it so as to form a slide mount of the nylon. This is held in a horizontal position between two wooden blocks. Expose the face such as on the school roof. Expose one sample for 30 days, and a control inside for the same period may be used as a control for comparison.

Examine each sample for broken threads (use a slide projector, low-power light). Record the number of breaks per day of exposure for each sample.

The known probable destructive agents of nylon hose are hot particulate, sulfuric acid, acid aerosols, nitrogen oxides, phenolic particulates, diesel engines, and solvent vapors and droplets.

#### A 6.11 Characteristics of a Smoke

Place a few drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid in a small dish and add a few drops of concentrated ammonia. DO NOT MIX THESE CHEMICALS! They will react to form a cloud of white, solid ammonium chloride.

#### A 6.12 Dust Pollution

Very small particles can often be seen by a very bright reflected light. Have pupils observe the motes (small particles) as it passes into a darkened corner of the room. Ordinarily, one can see these small particles.

#### A 6.13 Investigating the Cleanliness of Air

Polluted air may contain many more suspended solids than clean air. This can be seen when filtered from the air. Air samplers run by State and local health departments pass air through fiber glass filters, and the particles trapped in them are used to determine their identity.

A simple air sampler can be made that will show the relative cleanliness of different localities. If there is an old vacuum cleaner available, fasten a piece of filter paper by the edges over the screen so that it will catch the dust. Place the vacuum cleaner in a suitable location, and let it run for a few minutes. Remove the filter paper.

Light transmittance or reflectance may be used to measure the darkness of the air. A light meter can be made by using a light meter or solar cell hooked up to a meter. Measure the light reflected from the surface of the paper. Obtain a reading from a piece of clean filter paper used as a control to provide a basis for comparison.

If a sensitive balance is available, the mass of the trapped particles can be determined. Weigh the filter paper before and after exposure. The paper may also be rinsed in a solvent and the resulting solution determined.

ents of nylon hose are hot particles contained in smoke, soot with sulfur oxides, phenolic particulates, aldehydes from internal combustion droplets.

hydrochloric acid in a small dish. Close by, place a dish containing a . DO NOT MIX THESE CHEMICALS! The gaseous vapors of these two substances are, solid ammonium chloride.

seen by a very bright reflected light even though they are practically invisible. Pupils observe the motes (small dust particles) in a beam of sunlight entering the room. Ordinarily, one would not be aware of the existence of

#### Air

the suspended solids than clean air. Much of this material is dark and can be seen. Air samplers run by State and Federal agencies draw measured amounts of air, and the particles trapped in the filters are collected and analyzed to

that will show the relative cleanliness of air samples from different locations. To make a vacuum cleaner available, fasten a wire screen to the end of the hose and hold the edges over the screen so that air can be drawn through the filter paper. Place the vacuum cleaner in a suitable location, and let it run for several hours drawing air through the

vacuum. The vacuum may be used to measure the darkening of the surface. A simple reflectometer or solar cell hooked up in series to a microammeter to measure the current passing through the surface of the paper. Obtain a reading from the exposed paper and also from a clean piece of paper as a control to provide a basis for comparison.

Finally, the mass of the trapped particles may be found by weighing the filter. The paper may also be rinsed in a measured quantity of water, and the pH of

#### A 6.14 Collection of Wind-Blown Particles

Wind-blown particles may be collected on the surface of a sticky paper wrapper hung in a vertical plane in a suitable location. The paper may be prepared by a supplier (Fasson Products Division of Avery Paper Company, 250 Chester Street). A 3-inch diameter piece of wood dowel is fastened to a suitable base, and the jar is fastened to the top of the dowel so that the jar is in an upside-down position. If the jar used is  $2 \frac{3}{4}$  inches in diameter, the size of the collecting

The sticky paper is wrapped around the jar, the jar mounted on the dowel, and where the wind will have a clean sweep. Mark the paper where it faces north. After exposure, spray the paper with a clear lacquer and compare the results with a photographic standard for particles per square inch (obtainable from Technica P. O. Box 116, Park Ridge, New Jersey 07656).

#### A 6.15 Measuring the Amount of Dustfall

Add 1 quart of distilled water into a clean wide-mouth glass jar (1-gallon size). Place the jar outdoors in an exposed place, 5 feet from the ground. Add distilled water from time to time to keep the water level up to 1 quart. Rain or less the jar overflows; if it does, start again. Freezing should be avoided to prevent cracking.

At the end of a 30-day exposure, transfer all the liquid in the jar, a little at a time, to a weighing dish of known mass, and heat carefully to avoid spattering. Scrape the dish flush with a stream of water. This wash water should also be added to the evaporator.

Evaporate all the water and weigh the dish and its contents. Calculate by subtraction the dust. Find the area of the jar opening (assume that the opening is a circle). Express the dust in terms of milligrams per square centimeter of exposed area for 30 days. If other than 30 days is used, make the necessary adjustment. Measurements of dust in tons per square mile for 30 days. Use the factor-label (multiplying by unit factors) to convert results to these units.

#### A 6.16 Liquid Pollutants

Use a perfume atomizer or an aerosol can of air freshener to spray a mist into a window. Observe the tiny droplets of moisture. Caution! Do not use anything that no open flames are in the room during the spraying or for several minutes

ted on the surface of a sticky paper wrapped around a small jar which is  
table location. The paper may be prepared locally or purchased from a  
of Avery Paper Company, 250 Chester Street, Painesville, Ohio). A  
el is fastened to a suitable base, and the jar top of the jar to be used  
el so that the jar in an upside-down position can be screwed to the jar  
ches in diameter, the size of the collecting strip can be 2 x 10 inches.

the jar, the jar mounted on the dowel, and the whole apparatus is put  
sweep. Mark the paper where it faces north and leave it exposed for 7  
paper with a clear lacquer and compare the surface of the paper with a  
es per square inch (obtainable from Technical Associates for Industry, Inc.,  
ersey 07656).

to a clean wide-mouth glass jar (1-gallon size). Place a wire screen over  
the jar outdoors in an exposed place, 5 feet off the ground. Add dis-  
keep the water level up to 1 quart. Rain or snow causes no trouble un-  
s, start again. Freezing should be avoided to prevent the jar from

transfer all the liquid in the jar, a little at a time, into an evaporat-  
carefully to avoid spattering. Scrape the sides of the jar clean, and  
is wash water should also be added to the evaporating dish.

the dish and its contents. Calculate by subtraction the weight of the  
opening (assume that the opening is a circle with an area  $\pi r^2$ ). Calculate  
er square centimeter of exposed area for 30 days. If a time interval  
the necessary adjustment. Measurements of dustfall are commonly expressed  
ys. Use the factor-label (multiplying by unity) method and change your

sol can of air freshener to spray a mist into a beam of sunlight coming  
plets of moisture. Caution! Do not use an insecticide bomb. Make sure  
om during the spraying or for several minutes thereafter.

#### A 6.17 Effect of Oil Pollutants on Plants

Certain particulate pollutants may clog the stomata, or openings, on the leaves. To interfere with the passage of water vapor and other gases in and out of the leaves, a few leaves of a geranium plant can be used to demonstrate this. Vaseline, a pollutant, may be used more effectively to demonstrate the clogging of leaves than oil. Coat leaves on a healthy green plant. Coat them with vaseline, making sure you cover both sides. Observe the condition of these leaves as compared with the uncoated leaves after a period of time. An interesting variation of this experiment would involve coating only one leaf on the top surface only, and one leaf on both sides. What are the results of the experiment?

#### A 6.18 Sulfur Dioxide in Air

Cut a 10-inch length of 6-mm. soft glass tubing. Using a Bunsen flame, heat the tubing until an opening 0.008 - 0.01 inches is attained. Make a right-angle bend in the tubing 4 inches from the open end. Insert the tube through a one-hole stopper that contains 10 ml. of distilled water. Using an appropriate pump attached to the open end, draw water for at least 10 minutes. Transfer the water through which the air has passed to a flask. If  $\text{SO}_2$  was present in the air sample, the flask will contain 10 ml. of solution. The concentration is unknown.

Titrate into the Erlenmeyer flask a 0.01M potassium permanganate solution. Add the potassium permanganate solution slowly, drop by drop, and with constant stirring. As the approach is made, a transitory faint brown color may appear. The end point is reached when a permanent pink color appears in the solution in the flask which does not disappear upon stirring. For each mole of sulfur dioxide that reacts with 2 moles of permanganate, the concentration of  $\text{SO}_2$  is calculated.

The total number of moles of  $\text{SO}_2$  dissolved in the 10 ml. of water = ml.

#### A 6.19 Total Acids in Air

Connect the stem of a thistle tube to an air pump or aspirator. Over the open end of the tube, attach a piece of wet strength white paper towel by an elastic band. When the paper towel ruptures when wet after the pump is turned on, use a piece of wire screen



## plants

s may clog the stomata, or openings, on the leaves of green plants and interfere with the passage of water vapor and other gases in and out of the leaf. Moderately heavy dusting of vaseline can be used to demonstrate this. Vaseline, though not a particulate pollutant, can be used to demonstrate the clogging of leaf "pores." Select two or three plants. Coat them with vaseline, making sure that all surfaces are covered. Compare the growth of the leaves as compared with the uncoated leaves on the same plant over a period of time. The duration of this experiment would involve coating one leaf on the bottom surface only, and one leaf on both sides. What conclusions can be drawn from this?

Use soft glass tubing. Using a Bunsen flame, almost close one end of the tubing so that a flame is attained. Make a right-angle bend in the tubing about 2 or 3 inches from the closed end. Insert the tube through a one-hole stopper that fits a side-arm test tube containing water. Using an appropriate pump attached to the side-arm, draw air into the test tube. Transfer the water through which the air has passed to a 250-ml. Erlenmeyer flask. In the flask, the air sample, the flask will contain 10 ml. of sulfurous acid whose concentration is to be determined.

Use a 0.01M potassium permanganate solution. The  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution should be added to the acid solution slowly, drop by drop, and with continual stirring. As the end point is reached, a permanent brown color may appear. The end point is reached when a pink color forms which does not disappear upon stirring. From the fact that 5 moles of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  react with 5 moles of permanganate, the concentration of the sulfurous acid may be calculated.

$$\text{SO}_2 \text{ dissolved in the 10 ml. of water} = \text{ml. of } \text{KMnO}_4 \times \frac{5 \times 10^{-5}}{2}$$

Insert the tube to an air pump or aspirator. Over the open bulb end of the thistle tube, place a piece of strength white paper towel by an elastic band. If it is found that the paper towel is blown away when the pump is turned on, use a piece of wire screen to support the paper.

Add one drop of 0.1 percent indicator (1 g. of methyl orange dissolved in 10 ml. of 0.01 sodium bicarbonate buffer (0.94 g./liter) to the paper. More drops of indicator until a yellow color is not apparent. Add, also, a drop of glycerin to keep the paper moist.

When the air pump is started, the acids in the air passing through the paper will cause the color to drop, and the color of the indicator will change from yellow to red. Water has little effect on the indicator, but  $\text{SO}_2$  and other compounds in the air will cause the color to change.

For a preliminary test, draw air from an open bottle of dilute HCl. Use a small amount of indicator for the color change from yellow to red. Repeat with samples of air from various sources. The time needed for the color change is a measure of the relative acidity of the air.

#### A 6.20 Construction of an Electrostatic Precipitator

A description of the construction of an electrostatic precipitator from a 6-volt battery, an induction coil, 6-volt battery, and knife switch is given in Conserving Our Resources, a student manual produced by the American Petroleum Institute and distributed by Holt, Rinehart and Winston. This book, giving essentially the same information, is Scientific Experiments in the Laboratory, published by Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

#### A 6.21 Afterburners

Place a clean cold dish in a candle flame. The soot formed is a result of incomplete combustion of candle fuel. Heating this soot in a hot Bunsen flame causes it to disappear. This kind of pollution control might be suggested by this demonstration.

#### A 6.22 Biodegradability of Solids

Prepare 1-inch x 3-inch strips of various solids: paper (colored toilet tissue, facial tissue, paper towel, paper bag, typing paper, label paper from a tin can), aluminum foil, pieces of metal containers), and plastic (saran, polyethylene, candy wrappings, etc.). Measure the average thickness of each strip with a micrometer. Measure the combined thickness of ten sheets and record the micrometer reading.

Bury each sample vertically in a deep pan containing garden soil or compost. The sample remains above the soil level. Numbers placed on the projecting ends will help identify the samples. Keep the soil moist by watering it every day.

indicator (1 g. of methyl orange dissolved in one liter of water) and one drop of buffer (0.94 g./liter) to the paper. More drops of indicator may be needed if necessary. Add, also, a drop of glycerin to keep the paper from drying out.

The acids in the air passing through the paper will cause the pH in the paper indicator will change from yellow to red. With the buffer present,  $\text{CO}_2$  is a factor, but  $\text{SO}_2$  and other compounds in the air which produce stronger acids

are removed from an open bottle of dilute  $\text{HCl}$ . Use a timer to find the elapsed time for the paper to turn red. Repeat with samples of air from various locations. The length of time is a measure of the relative acidity of the air sample.

#### Electrostatic Precipitator

Construction of an electrostatic precipitator from a cardboard tube, aluminum foil, and knife switch is given in Conserving Our Waters and Clearing the Air, published by the American Petroleum Institute and distributed free to schools. Another source of information is Scientific Experiments in Pollution Control, which is available from Winston.

Extinguish a candle flame. The soot formed is a result of incomplete combustion of the fuel. If the fuel is in a hot Bunsen flame causes it to disappear. Why? What ideas for one experiment can be suggested by this demonstration?

Use strips of various solids: paper (colored toilet tissue, white toilet tissue, paper bag, typing paper, label paper from a tin can, cardboard, etc.), metal (aluminum, tin, etc.), and plastic (saran, polyethylene, cellophane, cigarette, and other materials). Measure the average thickness of each strip with a micrometer. If a sheet is too thick, measure the combined thickness of ten sheets and take one-tenth of the micro-

Place a deep pan containing garden soil or compost so that only about 1 inch of soil is exposed. Numbers placed on the projecting ends will help in identification. Keep the soil moist every day.

If four duplicate samples of each solid are used, a sample may be removed. Variations include the thickness and appearance (extent of decay) of each sample from the most biodegradable to the least biodegradable.

#### A 6.23 Some Problems of Incineration

Prepare samples (about  $4\text{cm}^2$ ) of paper, plastic materials, food wraps, fabrics with labels, newspapers, etc. Place a sample on a wire gauze which is centered over a lighted burner beneath the sample and note the time. Observe the sample and note the time again. If smoke is emitted, find out whether or not a second sample will burn.

A tabulated record should be kept for each sample. The data collected may include: time after heating, the elapsed time of heating, evidences of steam, color, and characteristics of the residue, and other observations such as: burns with a flame, flows, burns like paper.

Distinguish between burning (addition of oxygen) and pyrolysis (decomposition by flame alone). Ask students to evaluate to what degree the sample shows the process of incineration.

Throughout the activity, try to keep the quality and height of the flame constant. Note these variables.

#### A 6.24 Finding the Scrap Value of an Aluminum Can

Have each class member bring in one used 12-oz. beverage can. Use magnets to separate the aluminum cans. Weigh each aluminum can, and find the average mass per can.

Find the number of aluminum cans there would be in a ton. Use the following formula:

$$\frac{2 \times 10^3 \text{ lb.} \times 4.54 \times 10^2 \text{ g./lb.}}{\text{g./can}}$$

Local scrap yards should know the current value for a ton of aluminum scrap. The price per ton (in cents) by the number of cans per ton, will give the scrap value of the aluminum can.

of each solid are used, a sample may be removed each week for 1 month. Observe mass and appearance (extent of decay) of each sample. Prepare a list of the least biodegradable to the least biodegradable.

on

) of paper, plastic materials, food wraps, fabrics, cardboard, foil, tin cans etc. Place a sample on a wire gauze which is centered on a tripod. Place a sample and note the time. Observe the sample until no more changes occur and smoke is emitted, find out whether or not a second flame will burn the smoke.

be kept for each sample. The data collected may include the mass before and time of heating, evidences of steam, color, and density of smoke, characterize other observations such as: burns with a flame, burns with a glow, melts and

(addition of oxygen) and pyrolysis (decomposition caused by the heat of the sample) to evaluate to what degree the sample shows that it can be disposed of by

to keep the quality and height of the flame constant for each sample to elimi-

an Aluminum Can

ing in one used 12-oz. beverage can. Use magnets to separate any steel cans from each aluminum can, and find the average mass per can.

cans there would be in a ton. Use the following relationship:

/lb.

how the current value for a ton of aluminum scrap (about \$200/ton). Dividing the value by the number of cans per ton, will give the scrap value in cents of an alu-

#### A 7.01 Exhibiting Polymers

Display some polymers such as glass, modeling clay, amber, hair, shellac, gum, resin spray, nail polish, paper, wood, meat, wool, silk, and plastics. Ask the pupils to see how many can be classified into the same category.

Point out that the items can be subdivided into natural polymer and manmade polymer.

#### A 7.02 Obtaining Casein from Milk

Add rennet (Junket tablet) to a pint of milk (35 - 40°C.) to form curds which coagulate. The milk has "set," filter by suction, and wash the curds. (Use decantation if the curds cannot be separated by a filter.) The dried curds are casein.

When soaked in water, casein powder can form a soft, pliable plastic which can be molded.

#### A 7.03 Condensation Polymerization

Have a team of pupils build models of two phenol molecules and one formaldehyde molecule. Have them join the molecules by following the condensation rules - no more than 1 H or 1 OH can be removed from any molecule and no more than a total of 2 H and 1 O can be removed to form H<sub>2</sub>O.

The condensation products of all the teams can be joined together. If on a single sheet of paper are used, a network can be built up and the rigid structure of a "set" polymer shown.

#### A 7.04 Addition Polymerization

Ball-and-stick models can be used to illustrate the joining of monomers to form long chains.

Have each pupil (or team) make ball-and-stick models for several molecules of acrylonitrile:  $\text{CH}_2 = \text{CH} - \text{CN}$ . Ask the pupils to join their monomers to form one unit, then have pupils

CN

to make Orlon. Point out that inhibitor chemicals are used to determine the length of the chain desired. Hydrogen may be added to complete the final molecule's bonding.

ng clay, amber, hair, shellac, gum, resin, laundry starch, hair, silk, and plastics. Ask the pupils to "guess why" the items

into natural polymer and manmade polymer groups.

ilk (35 - 40°C.) to form curds which contain the casein. When wash the curds. (Use decantation if the curds are too small to are casein.

m a soft, pliable plastic which can be molded.

henol molecules and one formaldehyde molecule. Tell the pupils ensation rules - no more than 1 H or 1 O atom can be removed of 2 H and 1 O can be removed to form H<sub>2</sub>O.

can be joined together. If on a single phenol all linkage sets rigid structure of a "set" polymer shown.

rate the joining of monomers to form long chain polymers.

ck models for several molecules of acrylonitrile monomer, omers to form one unit, then have pupils join their "units"

emicals are used to determine the length of polymer chains e the final molecule's bonding.

A polyethylene model can be made in a similar manner from  $C_2H_4$ .

A 7.05 Preparation of a Plastic Similar to Bakelite

*Teacher Demonstration*

Simultaneously pour 100 ml. of a saturated solution of aniline and formalin solution into a 300-ml. beaker. Stir with a glass rod and mold. When hardened, the black substance is a plastic similar to Bakelite.

A 7.06 Identification of Vinyl Chloride Polymers

Weigh out equal masses of Saran (a vinyl chloride polymer) and polyethylene. Bags are made of polyethylene. Mount an inverted funnel on a retort stand from the stem of the funnel into a beaker containing 100 ml. of water. Burn the polymer in the funnel so that the smoke is collected and dissolved in the water. Repeat the procedure using polyethylene and a new sample of water. The water contains HCl which produces a lower pH in water than the smoke from Saran.

Test different plastic food wraps, containers, and phonograph records for vinyl chloride polymers. Point out that some plastics have similar polymer structures.

A 7.07 Testing Fibers

Obtain some samples of cotton, linen, wool, silk, nylon, Orlon, or Spandex. Most fabrics purchased at the local store are blends. Samples can be obtained from a mill or chemical company.

Inspect shredded fibers of each type of material under the low power microscope.

Test the combustibility, resistance to 3N HCl, chlorine bleaches, and tensile strength of each fiber. Relate the results to any structural features.

A 7.08 Thermoplastics

The properties of a thermoplastic material can be illustrated with a demonstration.



made in a similar manner from  $C_2H_4$  monomer units.

#### Similar to Bakelite

of a saturated solution of aniline hydrochloride and 100 ml. of 40-percent  
-ml. beaker. Stir with a glass rod. Pour the viscous materials into a sand  
black substance is a plastic similar to Bakelite.

#### Chloride Polymers

ran (a vinyl chloride polymer) and polyethylene. Most plastic sandwich  
e. Mount an inverted funnel on a ringstand, and connect a piece of tubing  
into a beaker containing 100 ml. of distilled water. Burn the Saran under  
is collected and dissolved in the water. Test the pH of the water. Re-  
yethylene and a new sample of water. The smoke from vinyl chloride polymers  
a lower pH in water than the smoke from nonchloride containing polymers.

wraps, containers, and phonograph records to determine if they are vinyl  
t that some plastics have similar properties and appearances but different

on, linen, wool, silk, nylon, Orlon, Rayon, and an elastic yarn, such as Lycra  
urchased at the local store are blends of fibers. It is suggested that pure  
mill or chemical company.

each type of material under the low power of a microscope.

sistance to 3N HCl, chlorine bleaches, 1 N NaOH, retention of water, elasticity,  
n fiber. Relate the results to any specific uses of the fiber.

lastic material can be illustrated with sealing wax, a natural resin plastic.

In its normal state, sealing wax is a hard solid. When warmed over a flame, it flows under the pull of gravity. When a blob of molten sealing wax is stamped with the shape of the imprint. As it cools, the wax resets to a plastic and is impressed upon the wax.

A 7.09 Cold-Setting Plastic

Cold-setting plastic can be illustrated by using the "bioplastic" material. Cold-setting plastic specimens. The plastic syrup and catalyst can be purchased from most chemical supply houses.

A 7.10 Identification of Thermosetting and Thermoplastic Materials

Classify a number of plastic materials as thermoplastic or not thermoplastic by boiling in boiling water for several minutes. Those that can be bent or softened are thermoplastics. Include samples of Bakelite, polystyrene, synthetic rubber, plastic "wrap" or bags, and a toothbrush handle. The temperature of boiling water is 100°C. to identify all thermosets from thermoplastics.

A 7.11 Properties of Plastics

Obtain many samples of plastics used in the home. Some examples are square tiles, old toothbrushes, wrapping products, nylon, yarn, and a broken electric plug.

Classify each according to transparency, color, flammability, hardness, solubility in water, alcohol, nail polish remover, sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid.

Relate the uses of the material to any properties observed.

A 7.12 Use of the Geiger Counter

Many schools have rate meters or scalars of the Geiger counter type. The difference between alpha, beta, and gamma emission in terms of the range and the ability of varying thicknesses of different materials to absorb the radiation. gamma emitters are available commercially in sealed plastic containers for use in the laboratory. The Geiger tube is not 100 percent efficient in registering gamma rays, particularly poor for counting gammas. Section 6.05 of the Chemistry Handbook discusses the use of the Geiger counter and factors which affect count rates.

ing wax is a hard solid. When warmed over a match, it will melt and flow under a blob of molten sealing wax is stamped with a "seal," the wax flows and takes. As it cools, the wax resets to a plastic and the pattern of the stamp remains

be illustrated by using the "bioplastic" materials that biologists use in mounting. Syrup and catalyst can be purchased from most scientific supply houses.

#### Setting and Thermoplastic Materials

Plastic materials as thermoplastic or not thermoplastic by immersing the pieces of plastic for several minutes. Those that can be bent or are softened by the heat are samples of Bakelite, polystyrene, synthetic rubber, sealing wax, polyethylene, and a toothbrush handle. The temperature of boiling water is too low to be used to distinguish between thermoplastics.

Plastics used in the home. Some examples are squeeze bottles, toys, old jewelry, and other products, nylon, yarn, and a broken electric plug.

Tests for transparency, color, flammability, hardness, elasticity, and solubility in acetone, nail polish remover, sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, and sulfuric acid.

Comparison of material to any properties observed.

Counters or scalars of the Geiger counter type. These can be used to show the range of alpha, beta, and gamma emission in terms of the range of these radiations in air and the thicknesses of different materials to absorb these radiations. Alpha, beta, and gamma sources are available commercially in sealed plastic containers which can be handled safely by hand. Since it is not 100 percent efficient in registering emissions it receives. It is used for counting gammas. Section 6.05 of the Chemistry Handbook has a good discussion of factors which affect count rates.

#### A 7.13 Counting Geometry

If your school has a Geiger counter with a thin end window, you can show that sharply as the source is moved away from the end window just a few centimeter the source does not actually touch the window at the beginning. Thin end window tubes containing them are expensive.

#### A 7.14 The Absorption of Carbon Dioxide by Plants

Seal the pot and soil surface of a geranium with aluminum foil, and place the jar or beaker. With a wire, support a small beaker within 2 inches of the top of the jar. In the beaker place .5g. of dry  $\text{BaCO}_3$  which has previously been mixed with 10 micrograms of carbon 14. This can be done by making a paste of the nonradioactive  $\text{BaCO}_3$  and carbon 14. Allow the mixture to dry in air.

Cover the plant, jar, and beaker with Saran wrap. This should be "airtight." Place directly over the  $\text{BaCO}_3$  container, attach two pieces of cellophane tape across the jar. Insert a pipette through the taped area and inject about 2 ml. of vinegar or dilute HCl. The reaction results in  $\text{CO}_2$  being released, and part of it is  $\text{C}^{14}\text{O}_2$ . Seal the jar. Place the entire setup in a fume hood under a strong light for 24 hours. Then remove the jar and end window tube, count both the upper and lower surfaces of leaves cut from the jar.

Dispose of any excess  $\text{BaC}^{14}\text{O}_3$  by flushing it down the drain with a large quantity of water.

#### A 7.15 The Minimum Activity of a Radioisotope Required for Detection

Prepare six 100-ml. solutions of  $\text{P}^{32}$ . These solutions should have a strength of 2.0  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ., 3.0  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ., and 3.2  $\mu\text{Ci}$ .. The total strength of all six solutions must not exceed 18.0  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ., all combined. Adjust the pH of the solutions so they are brought to just a reaction with NaOH.

Remove six 5-week-old bean plants from a culture solution in which they have been growing and place one in each of the six solutions.

Counts should be made frequently when the experiment is started to indicate the background in the plants; intervals of 15-20, 30-40, 60-75 minutes might be chosen. Take the Geiger counter from the radioactive solution while counting leaves. (Folded Al foil around the counter to shield from radiation.) Care should be taken to duplicate the counting geometry as accurately as possible in counting of successive leaves. Thereafter, further readings after 6-8 hours and

er counter with a thin end window, you can show that the count rate drops very moved away from the end window just a few centimeters. Be careful that lly touch the window at the beginning. Thin end windows are very fragile, are expensive.

#### Dioxide by Plants

face of a geranium with aluminum foil, and place the sealed pot in a glass jar support a small beaker within 2 inches of the top of the jar. Into the small  $\text{BaCO}_3$  which has previously been mixed with 10 microcuries of  $\text{BaCO}_3$  containing one by making a paste of the nonradioactive  $\text{BaCO}_3$  and mixing with it the  $\text{BaC}^{14}\text{O}_3$ . in air.

beaker with Saran wrap. This should be "airtight." On the wrap at a point ontainer, attach two pieces of cellophane tape crossed at right angles. Insert ed area and inject about 2 ml. of vinegar or dilute  $\text{HCl}$  into the beaker of  $\text{BaCO}_3$ .  $\text{O}_2$  being released, and part of it is  $\text{C}^{14}\text{O}_2$ . Seal the puncture hole with tape. a fume hood under a strong light for 24 hours. Then open the wrapping and with both the upper and lower surfaces of leaves cut from the plant.

$\text{C}^{14}\text{O}_3$  by flushing it down the drain with a large quantity of water.

#### Radioisotope Required for Detection

ions of  $\text{P}^{32}$ . These solutions should have a strength of 0.3 $\mu\text{c}$ ., 0.5 $\mu\text{c}$ ., 1.0 $\mu\text{c}$ ., The total strength of all six solutions must not exceed 10 $\mu\text{c}$ ., if they were pH of the solutions so they are brought to just a red reaction on litmus.

n plants from a culture solution in which they have been growing, rinse them off, the six solutions.

quently when the experiment is started to indicate the first appearance of  $\text{P}^{32}$  of 15-20, 30-40, 60-75 minutes might be chosen. Take great care to shield the live solution while counting leaves. (Folded Al foil should absorb all beta be taken to duplicate the counting geometry as accurately as possible with the aves. Thereafter, further readings after 6-8 hours and 24 hours would be useful

in determining the maximum uptake. Before and after each set of readings, re This will be useful in establishing the minimum amount of  $P^{32}$  detectable. Th subtracted from each leaf count in order to find the radioactive count due to

#### A 7.16 Simulating the Use of a Radioisotope for Diagnosis

A mailing tube or other paper cylinder can be partly filled with sand or loose gamma source hidden in the tube. Pupils could be told that the tube represents given a radioisotope for diagnosis. Use the Geiger counter to locate the source emits.

#### A 7.17 Measuring a Liquid Level by Using a Radioisotope

Radioisotopes have been used to indicate the varying height of liquids stored. This can be demonstrated by taping a sealed gamma emitter inside an evaporating dish inside an aquarium or battery jar containing a small amount of water. As more water is added to the jar, the evaporating dish containing the sealed source moves up in the jar and is detected with a Geiger counter. A sheet of black construction paper can be used to shield the counter from seeing the location of the evaporating dish.

#### A 7.18 Using a Radioisotope to Gauge Thickness

The use of a radioisotope thickness gauge can be demonstrated fairly easily with a sealed source of gamma radiation. Place the counter on a table or desk top, near enough to the source to make the counter register its maximum rate. Then place a cardboard between the source and probe. The counter should show a slightly lower rate. Slide a couple of books of different thickness one at a time through the space between the counter and source. Try an empty beaker and then several filled with different liquids. Thin sheets of various metals and combine some of the sheets to get varying thicknesses. The gamma radiation can be concentrated into more of a beam if the source is collimated.

#### A 7.19 Half-life Measurement

Half-life measurements can be made using beta and gamma sources which have simple "geometry" must be the same for all counts made with the counter. Iodine-131, with a half-life of 8.08 days, and phosphorus-32, with a half-life of 14.3 days, have been used. The

Before and after each set of readings, record the background count. The minimum amount of  $P^{32}$  detectable. The background count must be subtracted to find the radioactive count due to  $P^{32}$ .

### for Diagnosis

A jar can be partly filled with sand or loosely folded paper and a sealed gamma source could be told that the tube represents a person who has been buried. Use the Geiger counter to locate the source from the radiation it emits.

### Radioisotope

Measure the varying height of liquids stored in large tanks. Place a sealed gamma emitter inside an evaporating dish and float the dish in a tank containing a small amount of water. As more water is poured into the tank, the sealed source moves up in the jar and its movement can be detected. A sheet of black construction paper can be used to keep the person operating the counter out of the evaporating dish.

### Mass

A mass can be demonstrated fairly easily with a Geiger counter and a gamma source. Place the counter on a table or desk top. Put the gamma source just above the counter register its maximum rate. Then pass a piece of metal over the counter. The counter should show a slightly lower count rate. Next, pass a sheet of metal of thickness one at a time through the space and note the resulting count rate. Then several sheets filled with different liquids, including water. Try to determine the mass of some of the sheets to get varying thicknesses of the metals. Place the source into more of a beam if the source is enclosed in a metal tube or

using beta and gamma sources which have short half-lives. The counting rates obtained with the counter. Iodine-131, which has a half-life of 8.06 days, and Technetium-99m, which has a half-life of 6.01 hours, have been used. There are companies which sell

"generators" of barium-137, which has a half-life of only 2.6 minutes. A against the count rate, and when the counting rate is less than half the be read directly from the graph as the length of time necessary for the its initial rate.

#### A 7.20 Effects of Radioactivity on Living Plants

Many science supply houses sell seeds which have been irradiated. These hour in a chlorine bleach solution (1 part bleach to 8 parts water) to and grow the seeds in moist blotter paper or paper toweling. One technic blotting paper, then put it into a beaker containing a little water so the inside the glass. The seeds are placed between the paper and the glass w

Use nonirradiated seeds as a control, and note the differences between the plants with regard to root length, stem length, number of roots, leaf size

#### A 7.21 Looking for Radioactive Fallout in Rain and Snow

Collect about 500 ml. of rainwater or melted snow. Evaporate the sample, from an infrared lamp, until only about 2 ml. remain. Take several backg background level of radiation. Repeat the procedure, this time keeping t than 5 centimeters from the concentrated sample. (Because of the reducti weapons in the atmosphere, this activity may not show any appreciable rad

#### A 7.22 Using a Radioisotope To Determine the Efficiency of a Cleanser

One of the problems involved in using radioisotopes is that of decontamin spilled. As far as possible, the same procedures are used with radioisot material. Spills involving low levels of radiation are mopped up using a the mopping efficiency. Solutions of various soaps and detergents will v up the radioisotopes.

This can be shown if equal small quantities of a short-lived radioisotope beakers, each containing 10 milliliters of water. The activity of each so proceeding. Once the activity of each solution is known and recorded, it of a waxed floor tile, which is available in many schools. A small quantit on the spill and rubbed in with a wooden splint. Equal quantities of soap out beforehand. Each tile should then be wiped dry with paper towels. Ca any of the spill on the hands, and the used towels should be put into a pla



37, which has a half-life of only 2.6 minutes. A graph is made by plotting time and when the counting rate is less than half the initial rate, the half-life can be graphed as the length of time necessary for the activity to drop to one-half of

#### on Living Plants

es sell seeds which have been irradiated. These seeds can be soaked for half an hour in solution (1 part bleach to 8 parts water) to inhibit fungus growth. Germinate on moist blotter paper or paper toweling. One technique is to make a cylinder of the paper and place it into a beaker containing a little water so that the paper cylinder is just above the water. The seeds are placed between the paper and the glass wall of the beaker.

As a control, and note the differences between the control plants and experimental plants. Measure root length, stem length, number of roots, leaf size, and rate of germination.

#### Fallout in Rain and Snow

Collect rainwater or melted snow. Evaporate the sample, using either no heat or the heat of a water bath until only about 2 ml. remain. Take several background counts and get an average. Repeat the procedure, this time keeping the counting tube window no more than 1 cm. from the concentrated sample. (Because of the reduction in the testing of nuclear activity, this activity may not show any appreciable radiation levels above background.)

#### Determine the Efficiency of a Cleanser

Involved in using radioisotopes is that of decontamination if a radioisotope is spilled. If possible, the same procedures are used with radioisotopes as with any other hazardous material. Low levels of radiation are mopped up using a soap or detergent to increase solubility. Solutions of various soaps and detergents will vary in their abilities to pick up

Equal small quantities of a short-lived radioisotope are measured into several small beakers with 10 milliliters of water. The activity of each solution should be checked before use. When the activity of each solution is known and recorded, it can be spilled upon the surface of a sink which is available in many schools. A small quantity of soap can be put directly on the surface with a wooden splint. Equal quantities of soap or detergent should be weighed out. The surface should then be wiped dry with paper towels. Care should be taken not to get hands, and the used towels should be put into a plastic bag for disposal.

After each tile has been wiped dry, the Geiger counter probe should be placed near the window of the probe for counting and each tile should be placed near the window of the probe for counting. The tile which shows the greatest rate decrease should be that for which the soap or detergent was most effective.

It is important that the radioisotope used be one with a fairly short half-life. Radioactivity on both tile and paper towels will decrease quickly. No longer than the 8 days of iodine-131 should be used for this activity. A generator is an ideal source of radiation. The parent tin-113 has a half-life of 115 days. Its daughter, indium-113, which is eluted from the parent, has a half-life of 4.5 minutes. A generator is commercially available.

---

#### A 8.01 Identification of a Precipitate

Before class, prepare solutions of  $\text{BaCl}_2$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  (1 g./100 ml.). Label them "A" and "B," respectively.

Have the pupils mix equal quantities of "A" and "B," and try to identify the precipitate. Refer to solubility charts and properties of substances listed in handbooks.

Draw the pupils' attention to the large number of possible compounds that can form. Emphasize solubility and inability to precipitate easily.

#### A 8.02 Separation of Two Precipitated Ions

Prepare (2 g./100 ml.) solutions of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ,  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{NaNO}_3$ ,  $\text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . Ask the pupils to find which metallic ions can be precipitated as chlorides. Which precipitates are soluble in hot water, which in concentrated ammonium hydroxide, which are affected by light.

Give pupils a solution containing both  $\text{Pb}^{++}$  and  $\text{Ag}^+$  ions, and ask them to perform a confirming test for each.

#### A 8.03 Identification of Halides by Precipitation

Compare the effect of silver nitrate solution on halogen ions. Repeat with lead nitrate. Observe the behavior of the silver and lead halides in sunlight. Repeat in hot water and dilute  $\text{HNO}_3$ .

wiped dry, the Geiger counter probe should be mounted in a stationary position placed near the window of the probe for counting. The counting distance between kept the same for each tile. The tile which shows the greatest percentage count that for which the soap or detergent was most efficient.

radioisotope used be one with a fairly short half-life, so that the level of tile and paper towels will decrease quickly. No radioisotope having a half-life of iodine-131 should be used for this activity. A tin-113/indium-113 isotope source of radiation. The parent tin-113 has a half-life of 115 days, and the daughter is eluted from the parent, has a half-life of only 100 minutes. This isotope is available.

-----

### Precipitate

Solutions of  $\text{BaCl}_2$  and  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$  (1 g./100 ml.). Label them "Solution A" and "Solution B".

Equal quantities of "A" and "B," and try to identify the precipitate formed by means of properties of substances listed in handbooks.

Due to the large number of possible compounds that were excluded because of their tendency to precipitate easily.

### Precipitated Ions

Solutions of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ,  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{NaNO}_3$ ,  $\text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , and  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , and a 1 M HCl solution. Which metallic ions can be precipitated as chlorides or as chromates, which as carbonates in hot water, which in concentrated ammonium hydroxide (use the hood), and which as phosphates.

Identify solutions containing both  $\text{Pb}^{++}$  and  $\text{Ag}^+$  ions, and ask them to separate the two ions and give the precipitates.

### Separation by Precipitation

Test silver nitrate solution on halogen ions. Repeat the process using lead nitrate solution. Observe the behavior of the silver and lead halides in sunlight, and compare their solubilities in  $\text{HNO}_3$ .

Ask the pupils to suggest a test for  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{Br}^-$ , and  $\text{I}^-$ .

#### A 8.04 Making a Simple Spectroscope

Obtain a cardboard tube such as found in a roll of wax paper. At one end containing a narrow slit. At the other end, mount a plastic replica grat

In a darkened room, look through the tube to see spectral lines produced in spectral tubes.

#### A 8.05 Identification of Unknowns by Flame Tests

Have available solutions of each of the following ions:  $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{Sr}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  number of unknown mixtures labeled unknown 1, 2, 3, etc.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. $\text{K}^+$ , $\text{Na}^+$                     | 5. $\text{Li}^+$ , $\text{Sr}^{++}$ , $\text{Ca}^{++}$ |
| 2. $\text{Li}^+$ , $\text{Ba}^{++}$                 | 6. blank (distilled water)                             |
| 3. $\text{Cu}^{++}$ , $\text{K}^+$ , $\text{Na}^+$  | 7. An ion not in solutions                             |
| 4. $\text{Li}^+$ , $\text{Ba}^{++}$ , $\text{Na}^+$ | an excellent flame test                                |

Provide the pupils with some glass filters, and ask them to identify as many mixtures. (Do not expect all ions in all solutions to be identified.) In some results. Only spectrographic analysis can give a positive identification.

#### A 8.06 Influence of Developers

Several tapered strips of filter paper are cut to fit 6-inch test tubes. At one end, place a tiny spot of green cake-coloring dye which can be purchased in bulk. In another tube, put 1 ml. of distilled water, in another put 1 ml. of n-butanol, and in another put 1 ml. of butanol-acetic acid (glacial) - water, 4:1:2 (v/v/v). Insert and suspend the strips. The end is immersed, but do not allow the color spot to dip into the solvent. The color spot moves with the solvent front. Relatively nonpolar butanol has no effect on the color spot. The polarity of a mixture of water and glacial acetic is intermediate.

The butanol-acetic acid solvent should be made just before class as the solvent is unstable. If too large a spot of dye is used, distinct zones will not be obtained.

r  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{Br}^-$ , and  $\text{I}^-$ .

nd in a roll of wax paper. At one end, fasten a piece of cardboard  
ther end, mount a plastic replica grating.

e tube to see spectral lines produced by colored flames or excited gases

#### e Tests

f the following ions:  $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{Sr}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Ba}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Cu}^{++}$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ , and  $\text{Na}^+$ . Have a  
unknown 1, 2, 3, etc.

5.  $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{Sr}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$
6. blank (distilled water)
7. An ion not in standard set up. Indium will give  
an excellent flame.

filters, and ask them to identify as many ions as possible in each  
(in all solutions to be identified.) Interference of colors will obscure  
analysis can give a positive identification.

paper are cut to fit 6-inch test tubes. At about 1 cm. from the tapered  
ake-coloring dye which can be purchased at a grocery store. In one test  
r, in another put 1 ml. of n-butanol, and in the third put 1 ml. of a  
ater, 4:1:2 (v/v/v). Insert and suspend the paper strips so the tapered  
the color spot to dip into the solvent. Highly polar water moves the

Relatively nonpolar butanol has no effect. The mixture produces well-  
mixture of water and glacial acetic is "reduced" by the n-butanol.

should be made just before class as the solvent mixture is unstable.

ed, distinct zones will not be obtained.

#### A 8.07 Selection of Solvent and Adsorbent

Since there is no way to predict the best choice of an adsorbent or solvent for the graphic separation of a mixture, the selection must be worked out by trial and error.

Select an adsorbent, paper or Silica Gel G layer (See 8.10), preferably a mixture of dyes, such as found in food coloring, a few centimeters apart on a tube, add dropwise a small quantity of solvent and observe any separation. The spot moves out from the spot. Repeat the process using a different solvent. The best separation should be used on that adsorbent.

If time permits, the process may be repeated using another adsorbent. Probably, the results will show that the same solvent will not give the best separation on both adsorbents.

A piece of glass tubing with one end drawn out into a capillary tube may be used for dropping solvent or spotting the mixture.

Some solvents often used in separations are benzene, benzene-acetone (1:1, v./v.); benzene-acetone (8:2, v./v.); n-butanol, acetone, methanol, and water.

*Be sure to use the hood for many of the solvents are flammable and/or toxic.*

#### A 8.08 Making an $R_f$ Table

An  $R_f$  table lists the  $R_f$  values for various substances on a specific adsorbent and solvent used.

Before class, determine the solvent(s) which will separate on a specific adsorbent. (See A 8.07)

Each pupil spots a known dye on the adsorbent, develops the chromatogram. (Remind pupils to mark the solvent front as soon as the adsorbent is removed from the tank.) Have the class list the average  $R_f$  for the dye on the chart. Repeat for other dyes.

The table can be expanded by repeating the above but using a different solvent and adsorbent.

nt

the best choice of an adsorbent or solvent to be used during the chromatography the selection must be worked out by trial and error.

silica Gel G layer (See 8.10), preferably. Put several tiny drops of a food coloring, a few centimeters apart on the adsorbent. From a capillary tube draw a small quantity of solvent and observe any separation which may occur as the solvent moves up the plate during the process using a different solvent on each spot. The solvent giving the best separation is used on that adsorbent.

The process may be repeated using another adsorbent with the solvents previously tested. It should be noted that the same solvent will not give the best separation of the mixture on all adsorbents.

A glass tube drawn out into a capillary tube makes an excellent pipette for drawing up the mixture.

Common solvents used are benzene, benzene-acetone (8:2, v./v.); petroleum ether, butanol, acetone, methanol, and water.

*of the solvents are flammable and/or have toxic vapors.*

For various substances on a specific adsorbent when different solvents are used, the following are given as examples:

1. A mixture of known dyes which will separate on a specific adsorbent.

2. The adsorbent, develops the chromatogram, and calculates the  $R_f$  value. The solvent front is marked as soon as the adsorbent is removed from the developing dish or the solvent has reached the top of the plate. The average  $R_f$  for the dye on the chart. Repeat the process to obtain values for other dyes.

3. Repeating the above but using a different solvent. The data obtained makes a comparison of the results.

Remind pupils that the title of the table must mention the general class of substance while each column of values must be labeled with the solvent system used to obtain them.

If time permits, unknown mixtures containing one or more dyes can be separated and identified on the basis of the  $R_f$  values.

#### A 8.09 Thin Layer Chromatography

Silica Gel G makes a very satisfactory thin-layer adsorbent. It can be purchased in plastic sheets which can be cut into small strips for pupil use.

The Gel can also be purchased in powder form, slurried, and spread on microscopically made by mixing 1 part of Silica Gel G with 2 parts (by weight) of distilled water. The amount of the slurry is put on one end of the slide and quickly spread by drawing a stirring rod across the slide. With a little practice, fairly uniform layers can be dried in air in several minutes or in an oven at  $110^{\circ}\text{C}$ . for 10 minutes.

Since Silica Gel G contains a binder of plaster of paris, the slurry should be well mixed.

With a sharp pencil point or pin, prick the film about 1 cm. from the edge of the slide or plate. This mark will show the starting point, and a drop of mixture should be applied. After the spot has dried, stand the film in a screw-cap jar or 250-ml. beaker containing solvent. Cover the container to keep the atmosphere saturated with solvent. After the solvent has moved  $3/4$  of the height of adsorbent, remove the film and mark the solvent front.

The  $R_f$  value of each component can be calculated:  $R_f = \frac{\text{distance component moved}}{\text{distance solvent moved}}$

By comparison with  $R_f$  tables for the solvent-adsorbent system listed in most chromatography handbooks, comparison with known samples run along with the mixture on the film, the components can be identified.

TLC can be used to separate chlorophyll and xanthophyll components of plants. The materials can be obtained from the Biology Handbook.

Mixtures of dyes or amino acids are also separated by TLC. Amino acids are detected on a developed chromatogram with ninhydrin reagent which can be obtained in aerosol spray supply companies.



of the table must mention the general class of substances and the adsorbent, must be labeled with the solvent system used to obtain the values.

mixtures containing one or more dyes can be separated and some components identified by their  $R_f$  values.

A satisfactory thin-layer adsorbent. It can be purchased ready to use as a film on glass and cut into small strips for pupil use.

Prepared in powder form, slurried, and spread on microscope slides. The slurry is made of silica Gel G with 2 parts (by weight) of distilled or de-ionized water. A small amount is placed on one end of the slide and quickly spread by drawing or rolling a glass plate over it. With a little practice, fairly uniform layers can be made. The films are dried in a desiccator or in an oven at 110°C. for 10 minutes.

If a binder of plaster of paris, the slurry should be spread as soon as it is prepared.

For a test, prick the film about 1 cm. from the edge of the narrow width of the strip to show the starting point, and a drop of mixture should be placed on it. After the mixture has dried, place the film in a screw-cap jar or 250-ml. beaker containing a shallow layer of solvent. Seal the atmosphere saturated with solvent. After the solvent has traveled about 5 cm., remove the film and mark the solvent front.

The  $R_f$  value can be calculated:  $R_f = \frac{\text{distance component moved from starting point}}{\text{distance solvent moved from starting point}}$

For the solvent-adsorbent system listed in most chromatography texts or by running standards along with the mixture on the film, the components can be identified.

Chlorophyll and xanthophyll components of plants. Directions for extracting pigments are found in the Biology Handbook.

Amino acids are also separated by TLC. Amino acids are detected by spraying the film with ninhydrin reagent which can be obtained in aerosol cans from most scientific supply companies.

#### A 8.10 Amino Acid Separation

Prepare air dried silica gel layers, and spot with the amino acid on the film. (See Activity A 8.09 for preparing, spotting the adsorbent. Develop the film in a chamber containing a mixture of n-butanol/glass volume). When the solvent has moved about 10 cm. from the initial solvent front, and dry the film in air. Then heat the film in an oven warm, dried film with ninhydrin reagent. (Reheat if necessary to develop spots.)

Handle all films by the edges to avoid adding contaminating amino acids.

Pupils may encounter difficulty in identifying amino acids from  $R_f$  values the values are affected by concentration. A more positive identification "spots" with those obtained by simultaneously running chromatograms.

Pupils may find a challenging laboratory experience in separating fresh cucumber juice or tree sap.

#### A 8.11 Determining the Amount of $\text{CO}_2$ in a Substance

Assemble a gas generator and apparatus for collecting a gas by displacement in a vessel for collection of the gas. In the interests of safety, wrap the vessel in tape and use a thistle tube.

Check the volume of water displaced in the collecting vessel as 10 ml. generator. The displaced volume caused by any solution being added from any gas volume.

Place a tablet or powder of an effervescing antacid substance used in a generator. Add the 100 ml. of water, and collect the  $\text{CO}_2$  produced.

Find the factors that affect the amount of gas formed.

Vary the amount and temperature of the water added to the generator, the collecting apparatus. This should give an opportunity to discuss variables except the one being investigated in an experiment.

el layers, and spot with the amino acid mixture about 1-2 cm. from the edge of 8.09 for preparing, spotting the adsorbent, and developing a chromatogram.)  
ber containing a mixture of n-butanol/glacial acetic acid/water (4:1:1 by  
t has moved about 10 cm. from the initial spot point, remove the plate, mark the  
e film in air. Then heat the film in an oven at 110°C. for 10 min. Spray the  
hydrin reagent. (Reheat if necessary to bring up the color reaction with the

edges to avoid adding contaminating amino acids from the skin.

difficulty in identifying amino acids from  $R_f$  values found in reference tables, since  
y concentration. A more positive identification can be made by comparing the  
ed by simultaneously running chromatograms of known amino acids on the same plate.

ing laboratory experience in separating and identifying the amino acids found in  
ree sap.

#### CO<sub>2</sub> in a Substance

and apparatus for collecting a gas by displacement of water. Use a calibrated  
the gas. In the interests of safety, wrap the generator bottle with a towel or  
ube.

r displaced in the collecting vessel as 100 ml. of water are added to the  
d volume caused by any solution being added to the generator should be subtracted

of an effervescing antacid substance used for stomach disorders into the dry  
ml. of water, and collect the CO<sub>2</sub> produced.

Effect the amount of gas formed.

perature of the water added to the generator and the temperature of the water in  
s. This should give an opportunity to discuss the necessity for controlling all  
e being investigated in an experiment.

#### A 8.12 Making a Series of Dilutions

In a 100-ml. volumetric flask containing about 75 ml. of hot water, dissolve crystals. Cool the solution, and adjust its volume to 100 ml. Label

Make the first dilution. Transfer by a volumetric pipette 10 ml. of the solution to a 100-ml. volumetric flask. Add water to adjust the volume to 100 ml. Label the flask

The second dilution is made by using the same technique to transfer 10 ml. of the first dilution to a 100-ml. volumetric flask. Add water to increase its volume to 100 ml. Label this solution 0.002 g./ml.

Successive dilutions are made until the eye can no longer distinguish the color of the solution.

Use the dilutions to demonstrate a simple colorimeter. Compare 10-ml. of an unknown concentration of the same solute. The unknown concentration is determined by comparing the color of the unknown with the standard which most closely matches the color of the unknown.

---

containing about 75 ml. of hot water, dissolve 20 grams of copper sulfate and adjust its volume to 100 ml. Label this solution 0.2 g./ml.

Transfer by a volumetric pipette 10 ml. of the 0.2 g./ml. solution to a 100-ml. flask and adjust the volume to 100 ml. Label this solution 0.02 g./ml.

Using the same technique to transfer 10 ml. of 0.02 g./ml. solution and adjust the volume to 100 ml. Label this solution 0.002 g./ml.

Continue until the eye can no longer distinguish any color to the solution.

Use a simple colorimeter. Compare 10-ml. samples of the dilutions with 10 ml. of the same solute. The unknown concentration will be approximately equal to the one which matches the color of the unknown.

---

## APPENDIX B - BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CHEMISTRY REFERENCE MATERIAL

Among the many reference books available, the following may be used by teachers f

### General

Crespin, F. S. *Dictionary of technical terms*. New York. D. Bruce. 1948.

Grant, J. S. *Hackh's chemical dictionary*; 3d ed. New York. Blakiston. 1944.

Gray, C. H. *Laboratory handbook of toxic agents*. Prentice-Hall. 1961.

Manufacturing Chemists' Association, Inc. *Guide for safety in the chemical labora*  
Van Nostrand. 1954, 1962.

\_\_\_\_ *Chemical industry fact book*. Washington. The Association. 1962.

Merck and Company, Inc. *The Merck index*; 7th ed. Rahway. Merck Company. 1960.

New York State Education Department. *Chemistry handbook*. Albany. The Department

\_\_\_\_ *Science 7, 8, 9 - block j, the chemistry of matter*. Albany. The Department.

\_\_\_\_ *Science 7, 8, 9 - block l, living with the atom*. Albany. The Department. 1

Sax, N. I. *Dangerous properties of industrial materials*. New York. Reinhold. 1

Weast, R. C. *Handbook of chemistry and physics*; 47th ed. Cleveland. The Chemical

### Areas 1 and 2

Nebergall, W. H., Schmidt, F. C., & Holtclaw, H. F. *General chemistry*. Boston.

Sanderson, R. T. *Chemical periodicity*. New York. Reinhold. 1963.

Sienko, M. J. & Plane, R. A. *Chemistry*. New York. McGraw-Hill.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CHEMISTRY REFERENCE MATERIALS

e, the following may be used by teachers for background information:

terms. New York. D. Bruce. 1948.

y; 3d ed. New York. Blakiston. 1944.

e agents. Prentice-Hall. 1961.

. *Guide for safety in the chemical laboratory*. Princeton.

ngton. The Association. 1962.

y 7th ed. Rahway. Merck Company. 1960.

emistry handbook. Albany. The Department. 1962.

istry of matter. Albany. The Department. 1963.

ith the atom. Albany. The Department. 1966.

ustrial materials. New York. Reinhold. 1963.

physics; 47th ed. Cleveland. The Chemical Rubber Company. 1965.

claw, H. F. *General chemistry*. Boston. Heath. 1963.

New York. Reinhold. 1963.

New York. McGraw-Hill.

### Areas 3 and 4

- Biddle, H. C. & Floutz, V. W. *Chemistry for nurses*. Philadelphia. Davis.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Chemistry in health and disease*. Philadelphia. Davis. 1963.
- Campaigne, E. A. *Elementary organic chemistry*. Prentice-Hall. 1962, 1964.
- Fieser, L. F. & Fieser, Mary. *Basic organic chemistry*. Boston. Heath.

### Area 5

- Fitch, N. K. & Francis, C. A. *Foods and principles of cookery*. Prentice-Lowe, Belle. *Experimental cookery*. New York. Wiley. 1955.

### Area 6

- American Petroleum Institute. *Conserving our waters and clearing the air*.
- American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and (Joint publication). *Standard methods for the examination of water and* American Public Health Association. 1965.
- Education Committee, Mid-Atlantic States Section, Air Pollution Control Ass. *for junior and senior high school science classes*. Pennsylvania. Air P.
- Lewis, H. R. *With every breath you take*. New York. Crown Publishers. 1961.
- McKinney, R. E. *Microbiology for sanitary engineers*. New York. McGraw-Hill.
- Monroe County Conservation Council. *Study report by committee on air and* Daily Record Corporation. 1970.
- New York State Department of Health. *Laboratory procedures for wastewater*
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Manual of instruction for water treatment plant operators*. Albany.



*Chemistry for nurses.* Philadelphia. Davis. 1963.

*Case.* Philadelphia. Davis. 1963.

*anic chemistry.* Prentice-Hall. 1962, 1965.

*asic organic chemistry.* Boston. Heath. 1959.

*oods and principles of cookery.* Prentice-Hall.

*ry.* New York. Wiley. 1955.

*onserving our waters and clearing the air.* The Institute. 1968.

*on, American Water Works Association, and Water Pollution Control Federation  
methods for the examination of water and wastewater; 12th ed.* New York.  
tion. 1965.

*States Section, Air Pollution Control Association. Air pollution experiments  
ol science classes.* Pennsylvania. Air Pollution Control Association. 1969.

*ou take.* New York. Crown Publishers. 1965.

*sanitary engineers.* New York. McGraw-Hill. 1962.

1. *Study report by committee on air and water pollution.* Rochester.

th. *Laboratory procedures for wastewater treatment plant operators.* Albany.

*ter treatment plant operators.* Albany.

\_\_\_\_ *Manual of instruction for sewage treatment plant operators.* Albany

\_\_\_\_ *Rural water supply.* Albany. The Department. 1966.

\_\_\_\_ *Water supply control.* Albany. Bulletin #22.

New York State Education Department. *Air pollution.* Albany. The Depart

\_\_\_\_ *Water pollution.* Albany. The Department. 1967.

Sawyer, C. N. *Chemistry for sanitary engineers.* New York. McGraw-Hill

State of California, Department of Public Health. *Experiments for the s*  
The Department. 1962.

Weaver, E. C., ed. *Scientific experiments in environmental pollution.*  
1968.

### Area 7

Brady, G. S. *Materials handbook; 9th ed.* New York. McGraw-Hill. 1963

Chase, G. D. & Rabinowitz, J. L. *Principles of radioisotope methodology*

Cook, J. G. *The miracle of plastics.* New York. Dial Press. 1964.

Cope, D. W. *Cope's plastic book.* Chicago. The Goodheart-Willcox Co.

Holum, J. R. *Elements of general and biological chemistry.* New York.

Melville, H. R. *Big molecules.* New York. Macmillan. 1958.

*Modern fabrics and fibers.* J. C. Penney Company, 330 West 34th St., New

New York State Education Department. *Nuclear survival - a resource hand*

*Textile fibers and their properties.* Burlington Industries, Greensboro,

n for sewage treatment plant operators. Albany.  
Albany. The Department. 1966.  
Albany. Bulletin #22.  
Department. *Air pollution*. Albany. The Department. 1966.  
Albany. The Department. 1967.  
for sanitary engineers. New York. McGraw-Hill. 1960.  
Department of Public Health. *Experiments for the science classroom; rev. ed.* Berkeley.  
ntific experiments in environmental pollution. New York. Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.  
handbook; 9th ed. New York. McGraw-Hill. 1963.  
Z, J. L. *Principles of radioisotope methodology*. Minneapolis. Burgess. 1967.  
of plastics. New York. Dial Press. 1964.  
tic book. Chicago. The Goodheart-Willcox Co. 1964.  
f general and biological chemistry. New York. Wiley. 1962.  
ecules. New York. Macmillan. 1958.  
s. J. C. Penney Company, 330 West 34th St., New York, New York.  
Department. *Nuclear survival - a resource handbook*. Albany. The Department. 1967.  
properties. Burlington Industries, Greensboro, North Carolina.

United States Atomic Energy Commission. *Radioisotope experiments in high school selected bibliography*. Oak Ridge. The Commission. 1966.

\_\_\_\_ *Teaching with radioisotopes*. Washington. U. S. Government Printing Office.

\_\_\_\_ *Understanding the atom series*. Oak Ridge. The Commission. Each booklet suggested references including books, articles, and motion pictures. The series "Reading Resources in Atomic Energy."

#### Area 8

Block, R. R., Durrum, E. B., & Sweig, G. T. *A manual of paper chromatography and related techniques*. New York. Academic Press. 1958.

Randerath, K. K. *Thin layer chromatography*. New York. Academic Press. 1965.

Skoog, D. A. & West, D. M. *Analytical chemistry*. New York. Holt, Reinhart, and Winston.

*isotope experiments in high school biology - an annotated  
mission. 1966.*

U. S. Government Printing Office. 1959.

The Commission. Each booklet concludes with a list of  
les, and motion pictures. The series includes the booklet

*A manual of paper chromatography and paper electrophoresis.*

New York. Academic Press. 1965.

try. New York. Holt, Reinhart, and Winston. 1965.

## APPENDIX C - FILMS AND FILMSTRIPS

Among the many films and filmstrips which may be used are the following:

### AREA I - Similarities and Dissimilarities of Matter

#### Films:

- Cor Chemical bonds and atomic structure
- Chemistry Laboratory techniques series:
  - Introduction to the Chemistry Laboratory
  - Bunsen burner
  - Glass tubing
  - The test tube
  - The reagent bottle
  - Solids
  - Filtration
  - Acids
  - Vapors
  - The Blowpipe
  - Safety in the laboratory
- Cor Elements, compounds, and mixtures
- Cor The halogens (2d ed.)
  - M Family of halogens
  - SM Fun in metals
- Cor Ionization
- BU Magic of sulfur
- Cor Metals and nonmetals
- Cor Preparation and properties of halogens
- Cor The sodium family
- Cor Solutions
- Cor Sulfur and its compounds

#### Film loops:

- E Chemistry Laboratory Technique Series
  - Bunsen burner
  - Heating solids
  - Heating liquids
  - Weighing on a two-pan balance
  - Filtration
  - Use of a burette
  - Use of a pipette
  - Working with glass

#### Filmstrips:

- EBF Electron arrangement and chemical bonds
- EBF Ionic and covalent bonds
- EBF Ionization and dissociation

### AREA II - The Preparation of Compounds

#### Films:

- EBF Electrolysis
- EBF Oxidation-reduction
- M Oxidation-reduction
- Cor Properties of acids
- Cor Properties of bases
- Cor Standardization
- M Structural analysis

#### Filmstrips:

- M Chemical reactions
- M Equations
- M Laboratory techniques
- M Periodic table

### AREAS III and IV - Properties of Compounds

#### Films:

- S Crude oil
- Cor Hydrocarbons
- P Make methane
- S Refining
- BU Story of oil

#### Filmstrips:

- M Hydrocarbons

### AREA V - Chemistry of the Elements

#### Films:

- A Effect of light

### AREA VI - Environmental Chemistry

#### Films:

- NM Air pollution (3 parts)

## K C - FILMS AND FILMSTRIPS

may be used are the following:

### er AREA II - The Preparation and Separation of Substances

#### Films:

es: EBF Electrochemistry  
ratory EBF Oxidation and reduction  
ion M Oxidation - reduction  
Cor Properties of water  
Cor Properties of solutions  
Cor Standard solutions and titrations  
M Structure of water

#### Filmstrips:

atory M Chemical formula  
M Equations  
M Laboratory techniques  
M Periodic table

### AREAS III and IV - Organic Compounds

#### Films:

ns S Crude oil distillation  
Cor Hydrocarbons and their structure  
P Make me useful  
S Refining oil for energy  
BU Story of gasoline

#### Filmstrips:

M Hydrocarbons

### AREA V - Chemistry in the Home

#### Films:

A Effect of heat on milk

### AREA VI - Environmental Pollution

#### Films:

nds NM Air pollution: take a deep deadly breath  
(3 parts)

EC Better water for Americans  
 PHS Control of air pollution MIS 676  
 PHS Effects of air pollution MIS 678  
 IS Endless search (scrap processing)  
 EC Finding out about the water cycle  
 PHS George Washington's river MIS 525  
 Cor Hard water  
   A It's your decision - clean water  
 EC Municipal sewage treatment processes  
 BR New water for a thirsty world  
 MT Pure water and public health  
 RH Role of ion exchange  
 EC Sanitary landfill - open dump conversion  
 PHS Sources of air pollution MIS 677  
 EC Take a deep breath  
   S The river must live  
 NM The third pollution (Land pollution)  
 AP To clear the air  
 EC Wise use of water resources  
 EC With each breath

F Of men  
 BT Physio  
 AEC Radiat  
 AEC Radioi  
 DN Report  
 BU Silver  
 AEC The ne  
 AEC Unders  
   Alph  
   Rad  
   Prop

#### AREA VIII - Chem

##### Films:

AEC Art of  
 M Princ

##### Filmstrips:

W Environmental pollution...our world in crisis

#### AREA VII - Some Modern Materials

##### Films:

AEC Art of separation (radio-chromatography)  
 AEC Atomic cities  
 US Blast furnace  
 UC Case of the fantastic plastic  
 BU Copper, the oldest modern metal  
 FM FMC Fibers and films  
 AEC Isotopes (production and handling)  
 USA Lead from mine to metal  
   G Magic touch (polymerization)  
 AEC Man and radiation (application)  
   C Manufacturing reinforced plastics  
   R New world of chemistry  
   G New world of rubber



for Americans  
 air pollution MIS 676  
 air pollution MIS 678  
 ch (scrap processing)  
 about the water cycle  
 ngton's river MIS 525  
 cision - clean water  
 wage treatment processes  
 r a thirsty world  
 and public health  
 exchange  
 dfill - open dump conversion  
 r pollution MIS 677  
 breath  
 st live  
 lution (Land pollution)  
 air  
 ater resources  
 eath

F Of men and molecules  
 BT Physical chemistry of polymers  
 AEC Radiation in perspective (radiation hazard)  
 AEC Radioisotopes - safe servants of industry  
 DN Report on DuPont elastomers  
 BU Silver  
 AEC The new power (power reactor)  
 AEC Understanding the atom series:  
     Alpha, beta, gamma      Detection by  
     Radiation and matter      ionization  
     Properties of radiation      Detection by  
    scintillation  
    Nuclear reactions

#### AREA VIII - Chemical Analysis

##### Films:

AEC Art of separation (chromatography)  
 M Principles of chromatography

pollution...our world in

terials

tion (radio-chromatography)

antastic plastic  
 ldest modern metal  
 and films  
 duction and handling)  
 e to metal  
 polymerization)  
 tion (application)  
 reinforced plastics  
 chemistry  
 rubber

## KEY TO SOURCES

The companies listed in the key below lend the films in Appendix request, supply complete lists of their films.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (A) Association Films<br>347 Madison Ave.<br>New York, N.Y. 10017   | (BT) Bell Tel<br>(contact)  |
| (AEC) U.S. Atomic Energy Commission<br>New York Operations Office<br>Public Information Service<br>376 Hudson St.<br>New York, N.Y. 10014 | (BU) Bureau of<br>United States<br>Graphic<br>4800 Forbes<br>Pittsburgh |
| (AP) American Petroleum Institute<br>Committee on Public Affairs<br>1271 Avenue of the Americas<br>New York, N.Y. 10020                   | (C) Carborundum<br>Attn.:<br>Niagara                                    |
| (Cor) Coronet Films<br>42 Midland Rd.<br>Roslyn Heights, N.Y. 11577   | (EBF) Encyclopaedia<br>38 W. 32nd<br>New York                           |
| (D) Disraeli Films<br>P.O. Box 343 - Cooper Station<br>New York, N.Y. 10003   | (EC) New York<br>Film Library<br>50 Wolf<br>Albany, N.Y.                |
| (DN) DuPont de Nemours and Co., Inc.<br>Motion Picture Section<br>Advertising Dept.<br>1007 Market St.<br>Wilmington, Del. 19898          | (F) Farm Film<br>1425 H Street<br>Washington                            |
| (E) The Ealing Corp.<br>Cambridge, Mass. 02140  | (FM) FMC Corp.<br>American<br>Product<br>1617 John<br>Philadelphia      |
| (BR) Bureau of Reclamation<br>Office of Chief Engineer<br>Building 67<br>Attn.: D-841<br>Denver Federal Center<br>Denver, Colo. 80225     | (G) Goodyear<br>A.V. Dept.<br>Akron, Ohio                               |

## KEY TO SOURCES

They below lend the films in Appendix C. Many of these companies will, upon request, lend their films.

- (BT) Bell Telephone Company  
(contact local telephone office)
- (BU) Bureau of Mines  
United States Department of Interior  
Graphic Services  
4800 Forbes Ave.  
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15213
- (C) Carborundum Co.  
Attn.: Mr. W. Evans  
Niagara Falls, N.Y. 14302
- (EBF) Encyclopaedia Britannica Films  
38 W. 32nd St.  
New York, N.Y. 10001
- (EC) New York State Environmental Conservation Dept.  
Film Library  
50 Wolf Road  
Albany, N.Y. 12201
- (F) Farm Film Foundation  
1425 H St., N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005
- (FM) FMC Corporation  
American Viscose Division  
Product Information  
1617 John F. Kennedy Blvd.  
Philadelphia, Pa. 19103
- (G) Goodyear Tire and Rubber Co.  
A.V. Department  
Akron, Ohio 44316

- (IS) Institute of Scrap Iron and Steel  
Public Relations Department  
1729 H St., N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006
- (M) McGraw Hill  
330 W. 42nd St.  
New York, N.Y. 10036
- (MT) Modern Talking Picture Service  
122 West Chippewa St.  
Buffalo, N.Y. 14202
- (NM) National Medical Audiovisual Center (Annex)  
Station K  
Atlanta, Ga. 30324
- (P) Pure Oil Co.  
Film Library  
200 E. Golf Road  
Palastine, Ill. 60067
- (PHS) Public Health Service  
Communicable Disease Center  
Atlanta, Ga. 30300
- (R) Reichhold Chemicals, Inc.  
Att.: L. Welles, A.V. Department  
525 N. Broadway  
White Plains, N.Y. 10602
- (RH) Rohm and Haas Company  
Redstone Research Lab  
Huntsville, Ala. 35807
- (S) Shell Oil Company  
Film Library  
149-07 Northern Blvd.  
Flushing, N.Y. 11354
- (SM) American Society for Metals  
Attn.: Mr. T. C. DuMond  
Metals Park, Ohio 44073
- (UC) Uniroyal Chemical  
Public Relations Dept.  
Chemical Division  
Naugatuck, Conn. 06770
- (US) United States Steel Corporation  
New York Film Distribution Center  
71 Broadway  
New York, N.Y. 10006
- (USA) United States Audiovisual Center  
National Archives and Record Servi  
Washington, D.C. 20409
- (W) Wards Natural Science Establishmen  
Rochester, N.Y. 14603